



CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadian de microreproductions historiques



Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below. L'Institut a microfilmé la meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous. Tite

T Pofi

05130130

T

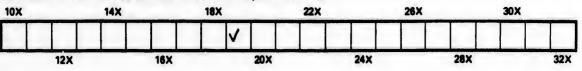
si Ti W

Ndebri

re

Coloured covers/ Couverture de couleur	Coloured pages/ Pages de couleur
Covers damaged/ Couverture endommagée	Pages damaged/ Pages endommagées
Covers restored and/or laminated/ Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée	Pages restored and/or laminated/ Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
Cover title missing/ Le titre de couverture manque	Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/ Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiques en couleur	Pages detached/ Pages détachées
Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)	Showthrough/ Transparence
Coloured plates and/or illustrations/ Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur	Quality of print varies/ Qualité inégale de l'impression
Bound with other material/ Relié avec d'autres documents	Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/ Lareliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure	Only edition available/ Seule édition disponible
Blank leaves added during restoration may eppear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.	slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.
Additional comments:/ Commentaires supplémentaires;	

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/ Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.



The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

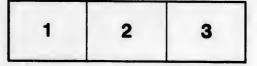
University of British Columbia Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CON-TINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Meps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too lerge to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

University of British Columbia Library

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \longrightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tablesux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul c'iché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagremmes suivants illustrent la méthode.



1	2	3
4	5	6

tails du odifier une nage

elure,

À



CC

"The pa all its facts become the their fortu arrangeme no less int desire even ' Counsel

"We extribute this excees of thousan and that ception. trary, we that it out possession "Their

of useful copious Emigran interestin of no smi "We w

of, or progot up for praetical Aberdeen Second

part of the scription say, is enrequire, "Eve

ing how for Emi ably wr The vol

persons tremely become

as a wh and primay be Emigra

jeet of A

differ origin

NOTICES OF THE FIRST EDITION

OF

COUNSEL FOR EMIGRANTS.

"The present work supplies authentic information, and is essentially practical all its facts and statements being the result of experience, and it is therefore fitted to become the Guide-book of those who cross the Atlantic with the purpose of seeking their fortunes among the 'woods and wilds' of America. The whole design and arrangement, indeed, are excellent, while the work contains information of a kind no less interesting to the general reader than to the Emigrant. We would carnestly desire every one intending to cross the Western Ocean to purchase and peruse the 'Counsel to Emigrants.'"—Aberdeen Journal.

"We cannot have too much information on the very important subject of which this exceeding neat and judicious little Work treats. The comfort and happiness of thousands depend upon the accuracy of that information; and ruin and misery, and that of the most deplorable description, are the certain consequences of deception. * * * We see nothing in it of a questionable character. On the contrary, we have no hesitation in saying, not only that it may be read with safety, but that it ought to be read by every person intending to emigrate to our American possessions."—Scolsman.

"The introductory chapter of the little production before us contains a number of useful hints and judiclous remarks on Emigration generally. The extracts are copious and well chosen, and cannot fail to be exceedingly useful to intending Emigrants. But the chief merit of the work lies in a valuable collection of highly interesting and instructive Original Letters, the perusal of which will be a source of no small gratification even to the general reader."—Aberdeen Observer.

"We will not defer our earnest recommendation to any person who is thinking of, or preparing for, Emigration, to read it with attention. It is not a publication got up for show, or, like the Jew's razors, merely 'to sell;' but a manual, full of practical information, which will be found of great utility to the Emigrant."— *Aberdeen Herald.*

Second Notice from the same.—" We are glad to say, for the sake of those in this part of the kingdom who are thinking of Emigration, that a little book of this description has just been published by Mr. Mathison here, which, we will venture to say, is equal, if not superior, for that plain practical information which Emigrants require, to any that has yet appeared. It is entitled 'Counsel for Emigrants,' &c."

"Every person who is desirous of 'pushing his fortune' in America, or of learning how his countrymen settled there are likely to prosper, will find in the 'Counsel for Emigrants' abundant and correct information. Some of the Letters are admirably written, and well spieed with humour and observation of men and manners. The volume being also published at an unprecedented low price."—Incerness Cour.

"The advice contained in this little work will prove a great saving to those persons who wish to transplant themselves to America—and, as the price is extremely moderate, it is placed within the reach of every individual, and ought to become the Emigrant's constant companion."—*Elgin Courier*.

"The 'Counsel for Emigrants' is partly a compilation and partly original; and, as a whole, it contains a mass of information which few other works of the size and price have ever presented on the subjects which it embraces. The volume may be regarded as a complete repertory of useful knowledge on the subject of Emigration."—Greenock Intelligencer.

"As these letters are from Emigrants in different grades of life, and settled in different parts of canada and the United States, they present in a homely and unpretending way, materials for judgment, which cannot but be extensively useful." —*Printing Machine*.

"This little work contains a great deal of interesting information on the subject of Emigration."-Liverpool Chronicle.

A SEQUEL to COUNSEL for EMIGRANTS, containing matter different from what is contained in the first and second editions of the original work, and intended as a cheap but comprehensive Manual on Emigration, for those who cannot purchase the more expensive works on that important subject.— Price 1s. with a large Map.

- It is equally judicious in its arrangement and varied and interesting in its matter with the "Counsel for Emigrants," and, like it too, it will prove essentially and practically useful to those who intend to leave this country for the fertile shores of the west; comprising a great deal of sound and sensible advice from settlers who, from experience, are capable of informing their countrymen.—Aberdeen Journal.
- The Work among other things embodies many useful instructions how intending emigrants ought to proceed, what is necessary for the journey, and the prospect likely to open upon them when they arrive. A careful perusal of this little pamphlet will tend to save much trouble, much money, and much disappointment.—Scotuman.
- This Work affords to the intending emigrant the benefit of a large fund of experience at a wonderfully cheap rate. In short, it is every way worthy of the work to which it is a Sequel, and this is not saying little for it. We heartily recommend it to our readers.—*Aberden Observer*.
- We cannot forbear alluding to the "Sequel to the Counsel for Emigrants," published by Mr. Mathison of this place, whose former publication on this subject is well known to many of our readers. The "Sequel" consists chiefly of letters from emigrants, and it furnishes a most valuable collection of evidence with regard to the estimation in which they hold their adopted country.—Aberdeen Herald.
- The "Sequel" contains much valuable and interesting information in regard to Upper Canada and the United States.—Montreal Herald.

A TRAVELLING MAP of UPPER CANADA and Part of the UNITED STATES.—*Price* 1s.

RECOLLECTIONS of the MINISTERIAL LABOURS of the late Rev. JAMES KIDD, D. D. Professor of Oriental Languages in Marischal College and University, and Minister of Gilcomston Parish, Aberdeen. By a Member of his Congregation.—*Third Edition*, price 6d.

A PORTRAIT of the Rev. JAMES KIDD, D. D. Originally painted by DERBY, and engraved by THOMSON for the Imperial Mag.— Proofs on Imperial 8vo. price 1s.

It is a most admirable likeness.-Aberdeen Advertiser.

We feel confident that many of those who have profited by his valuable counsels while living will now testify their appreciation of his worth by possessing themselves of this truly excellent delincation of those well-known features, which cannot fall to bring back to them many valuable and pleasing recollections.—*Aberdeen Journal.*

A WORD to the ABERDEEN VOLUNTARY CHURCH AS-SOCIATION and JOHN RITCHIE, D. D. Edinburgh, on behalf of the Church of Scotland. By JOHN DAVIDSON, Writer. Recommended by the Rev. James Kidd, D. D. — Second Edition, price 3d.

A FARM-WORK BOOK, Printed and Ruled on the most approved plan, for keeping an account of Farm-work and Cash transactions. For One Year, 7s.—For Half-a-year, 4s.

ABERDEEN: Published by JOHN MATHISON, Broad Street.

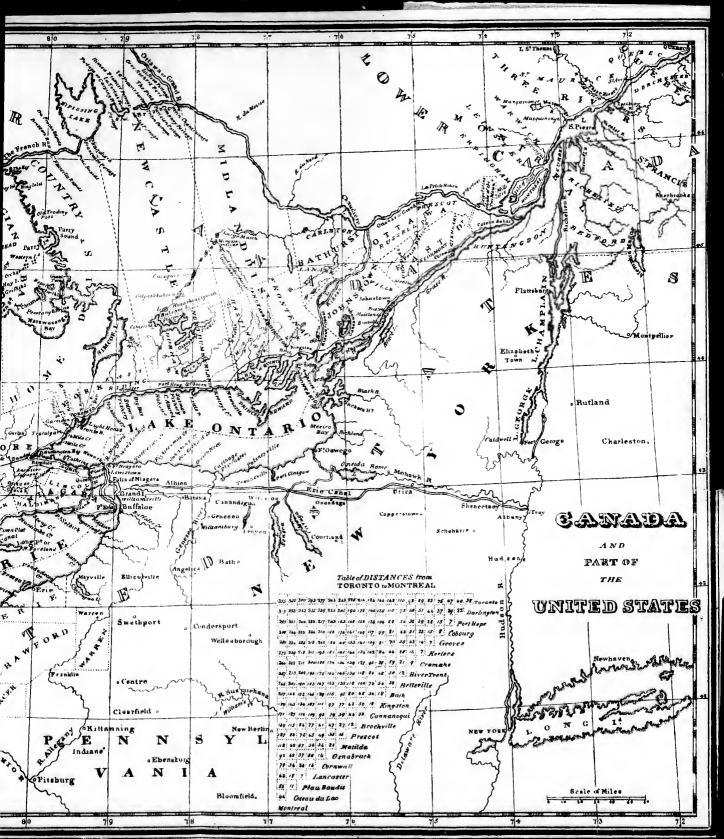
London: Longman & Co.; Jones & Co.; Baldwin & Cradock; Smith, Elder, & Co.--Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd; Wm. Blackwood & Sons; Stirling & Kenny; Waugh & Innes.--Dublin: F. W. Wakeman.--Liverpool: W. Grapel.--Glasgow: R. Griffin & Co.--Greenock: Neil & Fraser; A. M'Iver.--Perth: J. Dewar.--Dundee: J. Chalmers; F. Shaw.--Brechin: D. Burns.--Stonehaven: R. Chapman.--Huntly: R. Johnston.--Peterhead: G. Mudie.--Banffi J. Imlach.--Inverness: J. Smith.--Eigin: P. Maedonald.---Keith: J. Smart.--Montrose: J. Nicol.---And sold by all other Booksellers.

	the well to all and and and		•
works			
g in its Il prove is coun- ind and of in-			
how in- ourney, careful , much			
fund of worthy for it.	94 ⁹		
rants," tion on l' con- aluable y hoid regard		•	
of the			
ne late Maris- Aber- e 6d. inally ag.—	4 4	•	
e eoun- by pos- known le and	1 4 5 6		
AS- alf of ended			
roved			
er, & nny; el.— erth: tone-			
anff: art.—	en e		,

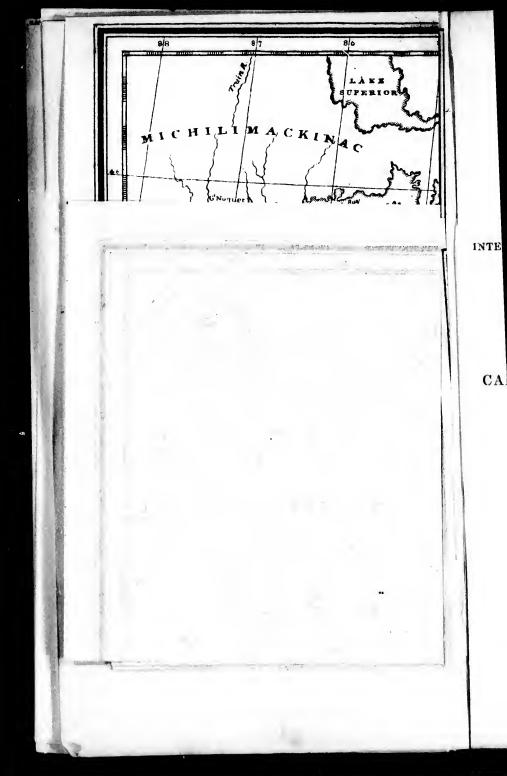


J.HALL, LIGsg.Rain!

Published by JOHN MAT



blished by JOHN MATHISON, Broad Street Aberdeen.





1201 57754

COUNSEL

FOR

EMIGRANTS,

AND

INTERESTING INFORMATION FROM NUMEROUS SOURCES.

WITH

ORIGINAL LETTERS

FROM

CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES

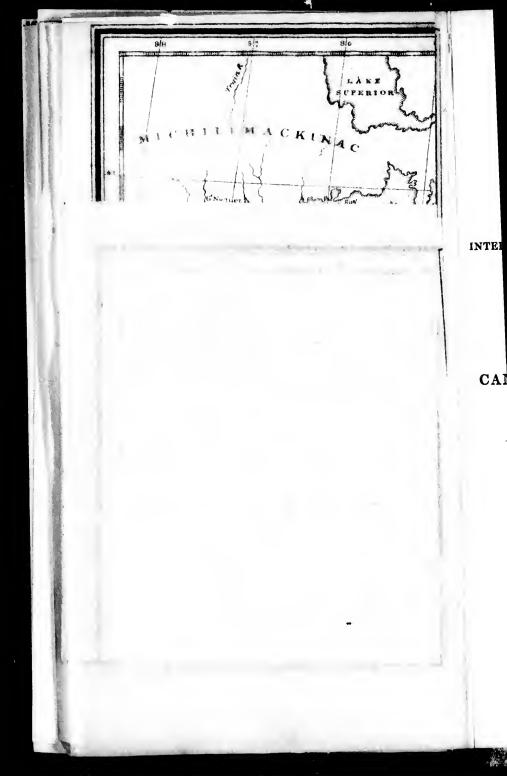
"In the multitude of Councillors there is safety."

NO1341

Second Edition, Enlarged.

ABERDEEN: JOHN MATHISON, BROAD STREET.

1835.





FOR

EMIGRANTS,

AND

INTERESTING INFORMATION FROM NUMEROUS SOURCES;

WITH

ORIGINAL LETTERS

FROM

CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES.

"In the multitude of Councillors there is safety."

SOLOMON.

Second Gdition, Enlarged.

ABERDEEN: JOHN MATHISON, BROAD STREET.

1835.

Those

†Int *Ris

> Lea Opi On Opi Dit

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

ila h

ABERDEEN : PRINTED BY G. CORNWALL, HERALD OFFICE. *Out Leti *Leti

Em

*Lett *Lett *Ext

+Ext

+Ext

+Ext

+Lett +Exti +Exti

+Exti +Exti

*Ext

CONTENTS.

Those Articles marked * are now first published, and those marked † are original matter from the first edition.

+Introductory-General Remarks on Emigration,
*Rise, Progress, and Causes of the Emigration to North Ame-
rica,
Leaving Home,
Opinions on the Propriety of Emigrating, by Mr. Fergusson,
On the same, by Mr. Chambers,
Opinions as to the best place for Emigration, by the same,
Ditto ditto, by Martin Doyle,
Emigration, from the Scotsman Newspaper,
*Outfit, Medical Advice, and Useful Hints regarding the Voyage
Letter from the British Consul at New York,
*Letter from his Majesty's Chief Agent for the Superintendence
of Emigrants in Canada,
*Letter to the Publisher from a Teacher in Chippawa,
*Letter to a Friend in Aberdeen from ditto,
*Extracts of a Letter from a Joiner in Buffalo,
+Extracts of Four Letters from a Land-surveyor, now settled in
the Michigan Territory,
+Extracts of Three Letters from a Millwright at Zorra,
+Extracts of a Letter from one of the Government Agents in
Upper Canada to the Publisher,
+Extracts of Four Letters from a Scottish Farmer, respectively
written from different parts of Canada and the United
States,
+Letter from a Clergyman in Upper Canada,
+Extracts of a Letter from a Settler at Zorva,
+Extracts of a Letter from a Cabinetmaker at Montreal,
+Extracts of a Letter from a Teacher at Montreal,
+Extracts of a Letter from a Settler at Zorra,
*Extracts of a Letter from a Gardener at Montreal,

*Extracts of Five Letters from a Settler in the Township of	Page
Nichol,	88
*Extracts of a Letter from a Farmer at Whitby,	103
*Extracts of a Letter from a Millwright at Hamilton,	106
*Extracts of a Letter from a Gentleman at Chicago,	ib.
Climate of Canada, from M'Gregor's British America,	107
On the same, from Fergusson's Notes,	109
On the same, from Doyle's Hints,	111
Vicissitudes of the Weather at Halifax,	112
+The Water of the St. Lawrence,	114
Official Report in 1833 regarding Canada,	116
+Routes to Upper Canada,	
Extracts of a Letter from the Rev. D. M'Kenzie,	121
Extracts of a Letter from J. M'Kenzie of Melbourne,	125
Emigration to Australia,	132
Tredway's Statistics-State of Illinois,	134
Progress of Internal Improvements in Upper Canada, from R.	
M. Martin, F.S.S.	135
*Rates of Passage,	137
Useful Hints and Observations, from Shirreff's Tour in North	
America,	138
Temperance,	142
+Seven Extracts from Letters sent to Friends by several Young	
Men, who emigrated to the United States in 1831-32,	143
*Extracts of a Letter from a Young Man and his Sister who	
went out to the United States in summer 1834,	147
*Concluding Remarks,	148
*Appendix-Money Mutters,	
*Sketch of a Plan for Promoting Emigration,	154
List of Works relative to the United States and the Canadas,	155

THE I flatter ing po the do in bri worthy of the ral ney import usefuli Publist one of for the To

him wi thanks letters, favoura finding rather possibl for colwriting ous wa Upon had it did he would Publis respor and he

iv

TO THE PUBLIC.

THE First Edition of the "Counsel for Emigrants" met with a more flattering reception than the Publisher anticipated; and its increasing popularity has rendered a Second Edition necessary to meet the demand. This has stimulated the Publisher to exert himself in bringing forward the present Edition, to render it still more worthy of public approbation. For this purpose the greater part of the original matter in the First Edition has been revised; several new articles have been introduced; and the oldest and least important letters replaced by others of more recent dates and greater usefulness. A larger Map has also been given; and, in short, the Publisher has done every thing in his power to render the Work one of practical utility. Whether he has succeeded or not, will be for the public to judge.

To the numerous friends and acquaintances who have favoured him with letters for publication, he returns his warmest and best thanks. He is aware that it has been reported concerning these letters, that they are highly coloured, and that only such as speak favourably of Emigration are published. Now that an Emigrant, finding himself in greatly improved circumstances, may write under rather elevated spirits, does not seem at all incredible; but is it not possible that a simple narration of facts may sometimes be mistaken for colouring? Of this an Irish labourer seemed to be aware. In writing home to his friends, and after praising the country in various ways, he added, that he had "butcher-meat twice a-week." Upon showing his letter to his employer, he was reminded that he had it every day of the week, as well as three times a-day. "Faith, did he not know that by the same token; but, sure, his friends would disbelieve all he had said, if he had told them that." The Publisher has always been deeply impressed with a sense of the responsibility of those who write or publish books on Emigration; and he can with confidence assert, that he never withheld any in-

hip of	Page
······	88
******	103
	106
	ib.
	107
······	109
·····	111
·····	112
······	114
·····	116
····	118
······	121
·····	125
·····	132
	134
om R.	
	135
	137
North	
~~~~~~	138
	142
Toung	
,	143
who	
	147
	148
	151
·····	154
ns,	155

formation, of whatever tendency, which, in his opinion, could be -relied upon as correct, nor published anything that he deemed calculated in the least degree to mislead.

He does not doubt, however, that there may be Emigrants who give an unfavourable account of America, as he is aware that there are some people who will exclaim "barren all" wherever they go. He knows that there are others who, perhaps, having friends to dissuade from emigrating, will catch even at these "unfortunate men's" reports; but still, although it would be worse than folly to deny that there are many and great difficulties to overcome, he is firmly convinced that America is the country where industry and enterprise never fail to meet their reward. Those, however, who contemplate becoming Canadian lairds, would do well to inform themselves as correctly as possible concerning the country before leaving home, or otherwise they will find themselves sadly puzzled on reaching Canada. What with rival Land Companies, private speculators, and political partisans, they will there find few disinterested people to give them advice; and to those who have not relatives or friends before them on whom they can rely, the only safe course is to proceed without delay to the Government agents. These agents are stationed at the principal landing places along the St. Lawrence and the lakes in Upper Canada, for the sole purpose of affording protection to emigrants, and directing them to those parts of the country best suited for exercising their different vocations.

As there are many sober and industrious men in great misery from want of sufficient employment at home, and who would gladly emigrate if they had the means, the publisher begs leave to direct the attention of the public to some suggestions on a scheme for assisting such, which will be found in the Appendix.

DEPOT FOR WORKS ON EMIGRATION, 30, Broad Street, Aberdeen, 21st March, 1835.

"," The Publisher will always be happy to receive or communicate any information that may be useful to Emigrants.

tune

ion, could be e deemed cal-

nigrants who are that there ever they go. riends to distunate men's" folly to deny , he is firmly ry and enterver, who coninform thembefore leaving y puzzled on , private spefew disintervho have not rely, the only nment agents. ices along the le purpose of to those parts t vocations. great misery would gladly eave to direct cheme for as-

nmunicate any

### INTRODUCTORY.

THE question as to the propriety of emigrating to some distant settlement, in any individual instance, will probably be resolved on before any advice is asked on the subject. None think of taking such an adventurous step without believing themselves competent to judge in the matter, and consequently more capable than any other person of deciding in their own cases on this important plan for the future. When friends are consulted, some of them, perhaps, will recommend it as a most prudent scheme, whilst others will dissuade from it as the worst possible. A person, however, has often very strong reasons which he does not see prudent to divulge even to his friends, and which guide him to a just conclusion on the subject, although to them, it may appear of questionable propriety.

We would, therefore, leave every one to manage his own affairs in this respect, but when any intending emigrant has finally made up his mind, if he will apply to this little work for information, he will, most likely, find an answer to at least one anxious inquiry—To what place shall I emigrate?

We shall suppose, therefore, that our readers have passed the great preliminary resolution of removing for life from the land which has hitherto been their home, to another beyond the confines of the old world. Their easy chairs must be left behind, as they will be well aware, and also many domestic comforts, particularly if they have any thoughts of *the Bush*; but man must yield to circumstances, and it has been a custom of ancient date to seek one's fortune elsewhere, and to take the road where Hope stands, pointing to some country in the distance—a perspective in *the mind's eye*, where all that is desirable may be found, if the search is diligently made.

But flights of imagination ought to be indulged in as little as possible, and we shall now, in sober seriousness, sit down to the consultation, and call in witnesses, examine documents, and ask advice from every one whom we may think capable of giving it.

The countries usually emigrated to, are Canada, the United States, Australia or New South Wales, Van Dicmen's Land, Nova Scotia, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Colony at Swan River.

It was perhaps hardly necessary to mention the two last, although they have had their day. The Swan-River territory was highly praised some years ago; a most flattering report was made to Government of its capability for raising, if not corn and live stock, yet very fine trees and shrubs and many curious and beautiful flowers, with numerous flocks of splendid Parroquets, and a few strange animals called Kangaroos. Some hundreds of emigrants accordingly settled their affairs in this country, and after some squabbling at home about who should secure the greatest quantity of the best land (in the distribution of which much partiality was shown, and rather disproportionate grants made), the expedition set sail for the land of promise, and of still greater expectation. Ship after ship was announced for Swan River, and fortunate were they deemed who had waited till then. The bubble of Poyais had burst, and its last sparkles had been blown away through the thick tangled woods and marshes of that fatal climate, where its wretched dupes had found nothing but misery, suffering, or death. The Swan emigrants have not been so completely deceived, but this is not saving much in favour of the settlement. They carried with them a Governor, civil and military establishment, and every thing was done to ensure success, with the exception of procuring a true knowledge of the country to which they were going. Besides the long and expensive vovage, occupying generally about five months, it was found that the river could not be entered by ships, and scarcely even by loaded boats, owing to the rocky shallows at its mouth; and that they had to anchor in an open roadstead off Garden Island,

ho

rej

the

Of

est

ter

Br

be

pu

an

 $\mathbf{s0}$ 

an

fo

ris

ective in e found,

ed in as ousness, ecs, exahom we

ada, the an Dicand the

wo last, er terriattering for raisees and l numenge aniants acnd after cure the ution of sproporthe land ip after te were ubble of a blown s of that nothing nts have ig much m a Gory thing procurlev were occupyhe river loaded und that Island,

some leagues distant from the Swan. This seems a bar to any permanent importance being attached to the Colony; for without an casy access to the sea, it obviously can never rise to any eminence. The soil is sandy and poor within many miles of the coast, but after ascending the river a considerable way, the country improves greatly, and is certainly blest with an excellent and salubrious climate. By persevering industry a capital has been built, and farming establishments are beginning to rise up under its protection, yet most of the settlers have been nearly ruined, and all have had too much reason to be disappointed. The natives have also proved very troublesome and dangerous neighbours. In almost every number of The Perth Gazette, there is an article headed "The natives again," and details are given of their attacks and depredations. The white ants are found extremely destructive; all kinds of European commodities are enormously dear, and the colonists have little money to purchase them; good servants or workmen are nearly impossible to be procured few in that capacity being able to go so far, so there is little choice. All articles of even common necessity, except what the settler can raise or manufacture for himself, are high; and, in short, the Colonv seems now only to be kept up by those who have committed themselves so far that they cannot well separate their interests from it.

There is now little heard of the Colony at Cape of Good Hope, though begun also under the express sanction of Government, and with its assistance—it has proved even a greater failure than the Swan Utopia. The climate has been found too hot for European constitutions. and in the back settlements the Colonists are exposed to hostile attacks from the natives, wild beasts, and noxious reptiles; they are also at a distance from Cape Town, and their harvests have frequently failed from various causes. Of late, so few communications relative to this secluded establishment have been made public, that the general interest in its welfare has almost died away.

Our Colonies of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward's Island, and Newfoundland, are better adapted for fishing settlements than for agricultural purposes. They are admirably formed for the first of these, and fish swarm in their numerous bays and rivers. They are becoming also much more cultivated than they were, and many emigrants have found comfortable homes in their interiors. Their climates may be said to be very conducive to health, although their winters are long, and in the season when the great islands and bergs of ice come floating past from the northern seas, the general fogginess of the atmosphere is very unpleasant.*

Southern Australia or New South Wales, is now a great and thriving Colony, but its comparative distance is against its being chosen by an intending emigrant who has no particular reasons, such as rejoining friends, for directing his course to so remote a place. Its climate, like that of Swan River, is in general delightful and healthy, but subject at times to droughts and heavy rains, rendering the harvests uncertain, and the rivers swollen to a destructive degree. Winter, such as we see it, is unknown there. The country being in the directly opposite part of the globe to Great Britain, its seasons, its summer and winter, are consequently reversed, or at opposite times to ours.

New South Wales being a penal colony, the *society*, of course, is not of the most agreeable kind; and servants, being nearly all convicted felons, are not much to be depended upon, crimes being very frequent, although followed by summary justice.[†] Many emigrants have, however, thriven there, and even convicts have become rich, prosperous, and respected. Their possessions or farms are commonly extensive, and the rearing of sheep seems to be their chief and most profitable object. Great quantities of their fine wools are now imported into Britain. They are much annoyed, however, both by wild animals destroying their flocks, and by losses from straying and stealing. A gentleman writes from thence that his farm overseer was a

+ "A pestilential and impure moral atmosphere hangs over these colonies, which will require a very long time to dispel; and although this can be certainly best effected by a wholesome infusion of character from home, it must prove a heavy sacrifice to those individuals who undertake the task."—*Ferguson's Notes on Canada*, p. 309.

hig

^{* &}quot;These countries are not so warm or genial as Upper Canada; they are what Scotland is to England, more rugged and mountainons, and more unpromising in their outlines, but they are not less healthful and pleasant, and they are the nearest colonial possessions of Great Britain." —Chambers' Information for the People, No. 4...

ey were, s in their condud in the ne floatiness of

a great against no parting his of Swan bject at larvests degree. e counlobe to wre con-

iety, of rvants, be defollowwever, prosms are s to be ities of ley are roying g. A was a

a; they us, and ful and ritain."

r these though aracter ls who highwayman, and his housekeeper a thief; but that he has perfect confidence in them, partly from the absence of temptation, and partly because there is not a gin shop or a pawnbroker's within one hundred miles of them ! Indeed, it is the general custom there, however strange it may appear to us, to trust more to the *honour* of servants than to locks and keys. They would otherwise be *affronted*, heing particularly sensitive of allusions to old stories, and the last mode of security is found to be the least safe from some of these accomplished locksmiths.

Country gentlemen are generally obliged to get themselves made Justices of the Peace, that they may take the law into their own hands with their dependants, although they cannot carry it quite so far as our old Scottish Chieftains who exercised the power of "pot and gallows."

We are accustomed in our own country to consider large possessions in land as valuable in proportion (generally speaking) to their extent, and to fancy that if we had an estate in such a place as New South Wales, containing a great number of acres, we must be rich according to its size. It may be useful to give those who entertain such notions new ideas on this point, more conformable to reality; for although the possession of a certain quantity of land no doubt may enable its owner to support his family from its produce, if he bestir himself, yet the following letter will illustrate what in many instances will be discovered too late by the possessors of great estates in a country where internal improvements, such as roads, &c. have not yet rendered the lands of the value which they are at home.

The letter referred to was written by a gentleman at Sydney, New South Wales, in 1829, and it will enable us to appreciate the worth of an Australian unimproved estate.

"The facts on which my opinions were formed have turned out to be true; but my conclusions were miserably erroneous. For example, I was told that an estate of 10,000 acres might be obtained for a mere triffe. Thiwas true. I have got 20,000 acres, and they did not cost me more than two shillings per acre. But I imagined that a domain of that extent would be very valuable. In this I was wholly mistaken. As my estate cost me next to nothing, so it was worth next to nothing. For reasons

which I shall mention presently, I tried to sell it; but I could not find a purchaser, without submitting to lose a great part of what I had expended in improvements. Yet there are persons continually reaching the colony on purpose to invest money in the purchase of land; but when I have made overtures to them, they have grumbled at my price, saying that they could obtain a grant from the crown for less than sixpence per acre; and when I have talked of my 'improvements,' they have answered, that they preferred improving themselves to buying my improvements. In short, my domain has ... market value. It is a noble property to look at; and '20,000 acres in a ring fence' sounds very well in England, but here such a property possesses no exchangeable value. The reason is plain; there are millions upon millions of acres, as fertile as mine, to be had for nothing; and, what is more, there are not people to take them. Of my 20,000 acres I reekon about 5,000 to be woodland, though, indeed, there are trees scattered over the whole property, as in an English park. For my amusement, I had a rough estimate made of the money that I could obtain for all this timber, were it growing in any part of England. The valuation amounts to above  $\pm 150,000$ . Now, for my pecuniary advantage, the best thing that could happen to me would be the annihilation of all this natural produce, provided, I mean, that it could be destroyed without cost. The cost of destroying it, out of hand, would be at least £15,000. Thus, in point of fact, my timber injures my estate to that amount, instead of being worth ten times that sum. It seems droll, does it not, that an English hundred-and-fifty-thousand-pounds worth of any thing should, any where, be a dead loss of fifteen thousand pounds? It is true, however, as you may fully convince vourself by reading, in any of the accounts of these settlements, a chapter upon 'Grubbing.' Fortunately, some other things that I possess, and which, if I had them in England, would make me a peer, are not, like the timber, a positive injury. These are mines of coal and iron, in which my estate is supposed to abound. Being under the surface, they can do no harm; and I shall take good care that they are not disturbed. For if any one, out of enmity to me, should bring an army of miners from Staffordshire, and raise to the surface a large quantity of my coal

posse less y Va diate small which an isl posses ral of places Van I than a longe and r mothe friend pecun The tween extens tions becon bourh best Michi most of W ought

and

woul

labou

other

Besig

injur

the o

fire v

iron

vev i

ham

acres

with

some

; but I o lose a ts. Yet on pur-; when I l at mv ie crown talked of hey prerements. a noble g fence' property in; there ne, to be t people ut 5.000 cattered For my nev that g in any 150,000. iat could natural ed withvould be nber inorth ten n Engny thing housand onvince b settlev, some hem in timber, ron, in der the od care of entaffordny coal

and iron ore, the cost of throwing it down the shafts again would quite ruin me, if, indeed, I could at any cost find labourers for the purpose. As for disposing of it in any other way, that would be impossible, for want of roads. Besides, neither the crown nor individuals would let me injure their land by casting my rubbish on it. As regards the coal though, I am mistaken; I might consume it by fire without much trouble. But what could I do with the iron ore, when, even though there should be means to convev it into Sydnev, nobody would give me one Birmingham frying-pan for the whole of it. An estate of 20,000 acres, containing rich mines of coal and iron, and covered with magnificent timber, is, no doubt, a very good thing in some countries; but here you will lose money by such a possession, that is, if you have any money to lose, and unless you take particular care of it."

Van Diemen's Land is a very large island in the immediate vicinity of New South Wales, although it appears small on the map when compared with its great neighbour, which is in extent more of the character of a continent than The climate is fine, even superior to that of our an island. possessions in Australia, and the soil is also better. Several of the objections, however, which apply to these other places in a gen : l view, must also be held as rendering Van Diemen's Land less advisable for an emigrant to select than a country nearer home, for he would not only be much longer in reaching it himself, and at a greater loss of time and money, but all his future communications with the mother country-with the land of his connexions and friends—must be made at a similar sucrifice of time and pecuniary outlay.

The great stream of emigration is at present divided between the United States and British Canada; both most extensive countries, presenting varied and eligible situations for settlements. For those emigrants who intend to become farmers, cultivating their own lands, the neighbourhood of the great lakes would now appear to be the best localities in the United States. The territory of Michigan, lying at the head of lake Erie, seems to be the most promising. It is highly spoken of by Mr. Ferguson of Woodhill, who has published a small volume, which ought to be in the hands of every one who intends to settle in the States or in Canada. He has not, however, chosen Michigan as the place of his own location.*

viii

It is a question of great importance to consider the relative advantages of settling in the States or in British Canada. As far as we can discover, the first has the superiority in what is connected with land, the other in having the society more agreeable, and in a great measure more like what we have been accustomed to. Every foreign country has its peculiar customs and manners, and we must not expect to find them exactly suited to those we have been brought up amidst, and have been familiarized with at home. Emigrants must make up their minds to conform themselves to many things different from what they have formerly known. If the balance between the good and the bad is in their favour, they ought to be contented, and to do their best to get on in their newly-adopted country. There is no place on earth to which some objections might not be found, so our only object ought to be, when we have the world before us, to take up our residence in the one best adapted to supply our necessities. In no country can a man, with little or nothing to begin with beyond his own personal exertions, become suddenly rich, or possessed of an estate without toil, trouble, and privations; so a relation of these need not deter us from pushing our fortunes in Canada.

To those who have been in the capacity of servants here, the American equality between masters and servants will no doubt he vastly agreeable; while those who have been accustomed to deference, and to command servants in this country, will feel the American mode of treating their " helps" not so pleasant, nor will they feel the manner over palatable in which these assistants (servants they will not suffer their employers to call them) behave to their masters. Even children are encouraged in America to consider themselves very soon independent of parental control; and the religious morals of the people in general are far from what we would wish our young families to imitate.

The comm custor An Er learn t vation and it tinual the S mav f land, y countr of our Americ wise, s believi others Upo nada, a

into U try of the Up the far duction and it Work i presum few, if occur to to be k So ra ments, taking

* "TI

the old c

think the man ren get along pertainin

est Gener

parte, w

America.

^{*} Mr. Ferguson has just made a purchase at East Flamborough, Township of Nelson, at the head of Lake Ontario (only four miles from the lake), in addition to his former purchase of 7,000 acres in the Township of Nicol, ten miles from Guelph.

### r, chosen sider the

1 British s the suother in eat mea-Every manners, suited to ave been make up ings dif-If the r favour. to get on on earth our only efore us, d to supith little nal exeran estate of these inada. nts here, nts will ave been s in this ng their ner over will not eir masto conntal conheral are imitate.

nborough, miles from the Town-

The Americans are a people proud of their country, being commonly, at the same time, ignorant of the manners and customs of those others which they delight to calumniate. An Englishman or Scotchman settling amongst them must learn to gulp down in silence, or at least with little observation or dispute, many severe reflections on his country and its institutions, if he wishes to avoid engaging in continual quarrels. This alone often makes a residence in the States exceedingly unpleasant, for whether or not we may feel our patriotism very strong while in our native land, we are sure to have it greatly increased in a foreign country, and to burn with indignation at hearing the land of our birth decried or abused in the least degree. An American thinks no country so good as his own; none so wise, so brave, or so powerful; and he is not content with believing all this himself, without endeavouring to make others acknowledge it also. *

Upon the whole, the British emigrants now prefer Canada, and with the most substantial reason. It is divided into Upper and Lower Canada, each division being a country of immense extent. There is now no doubt but that the Upper part is by far the most eligible for settlers, and the farther West the better. The climate, soil, and productions are greatly superior to those of the lower parts; and it is, therefore, regarding Upper Canada that this Work is principally intended to give information. It is presumed that its pages will be found to leave unanswered few, if any, of those essential questions which will naturally occur to an intending emigrant, and which are necessary to be known before setting out.

So rapidly is Canada progressing in its internal improvements, in consequence of the immense numbers annually taking up their residence there, stimulating the formation

^{* &}quot;The natives (of America) have an idea that they are superior to the old country people, and, so far as I have seen, I cannot say that I think they are altogether mistaken in some respects. A Scotch clergyman remarked to me ' the Yankees are too clever for us, we cannot get along." They are remarkably vain and conceited about c ery thing pertaining to their own country, and consider Washington as the greatest General the world ever saw, and that Alexander, Cæsar, or Bonaparte, was nothing to him."—Letter from a Scottish gentleman in America.

of roads, canals, and modes of conveyance, transforming little villages in the wilderness into great and populous towns, busy as the hives of the wild bees so common in the forest, and clearing *the Bush* away to give place to fields of wheat, Indian coru, and potatoes—that the emigrant might be much misled in trusting to accounts given a few years back. The price of land is rapidly rising, the value of labour and expense of living yearly altering; so that it is to the most recent accounts that we ought to look for information in many particulars, and on which the emigrant can safely rely as to the present state of things. The other characteristics of the country which continue more stationary may be sturlied in the descriptions of an older date.

х

A very great number of recent works relating to Canada may be perused with advantage. A list of some of the most popular and useful will be found in the Appendix. Many of these, however, are too expensive for thousands who would nevertheless wish to become acquainted with the practical details which they contain; and much requires to be considered *here* before settling on the plan to be pursued, or the direction to be taken, for arriving at a new home in " the far West."

In the extracts and documents which follow, much will be found that must prove useful and necessary to the emigrant. He will discover more clearly what preparations he ought to make previous to crossing the Atlantic, and what he may expect to find upon landing on the shores of America. The difficulties on the route to his intended *location* will be lessened by their being foreseen, and he will be better able to know where to direct his steps for the purchase of land, or to the places where he can, most probably, find employment for his labour.

A number of original letters are here first published, and being of the most recent dates, the observations which they contain cannot fail to supply a desideratum of considerable importance to all those whose views are now directed to the discussion of emigration, either on their own accounts, or for those in whom they are interested.

In examining these different communications, we should remember that those people who have never been from home are too apt to form general estimates of the expense of living in other places, by noting the prices of various article "the be cho the ca treatin villag tend t arc pr own n sell th

On perien labou a *favo* labou stead wages and a We

> account recommendation trict at often they g spot c then t wish duce not ap very f and fit On visers

* c You w and ab their c praisin mortga know less pr

Frien

ansforming ad populous mon in the ce to fields e emigrant given a few ; the value ; so that it o look for e emigrant The other ore station-

er date. to Canada ome of the Appendix. thousands ed with the requires to be pursunew home

much will o the emiarations he , and what shores of intended n, and he eps for the can, most

ished, and ons which n of conare now r on their crested. we should been from e expense of various articles, which may be dearer or cheaper than with them in "the Old Country;" but it signifies little if a few things be cheaper when others are dearer, as is not unfrequently the case. The lists of prices that are given in books treating of the Canadas commonly apply to the towns and villages, and are always quoted high; but those who intend to settle in such will bear in mind, that wages also are proportionately high, and to the farmer who raises his own necessaries of life and for the market, the higher they sell the better.

One great advantage to the working-classes will be experienced both in Canada and in the States, namely, that labour there is honoured; and it is not considered so great a *favour* as here to be allowed to toil for others. There, the labourer generall, finds that he is conferring a favour instead of receiving one, and besides living well, with good wages, obliges the person for whom he works, while civility and assiduity are duly estimated on both sides.

We should not implicitly trust, in every instance, to the accounts of any one writer on emigration, in as far as he recommends any particular country, or holds out one district as the best and most eligible. These authors have often private and interested reasons for the advice which they give in this respect. If persons settled on a certain spot can induce many others to congregate around them, then the value of their own land must rise, and if they wish to sell it, representations of its advantages may induce purchasers to buy it.* But these observations do not apply to any of the letters now published, which, with very few exceptions, were written to the nearest connexions and friends of the parties, and for their information only.

On reaching America, ready and even importunate advisers are on the outlook for those emigrants who appear

^{*}  $^{\circ}$  Again I cantion you not to be too hasty in purchasing property. You will find yourself amongst a keen, sharp-sighted people, willing and able enough to give you information upon subjects unconnected with their calling; yet ever ready to take advantage of your confidence, by praising up some particular farm of their own, or one that they have a mortgage on, &e &c. or probably to go and buy a property which they know you to have set year heart upon, and which they can get at a less price than what, they know, you are disposed to give."—*Emigrant's Friend.* 

to be worth paying attention to, being frequently employed by those who have lands to sell, if they have none of their own in the market. These gentry ought to be cautiously listened to, and it will require a considerable degree of coolness and prudence to make a fix, as the Americans say.

Those who can afford to delay this important matter for a little time, will find it much to their advantage to do so, proceeding deliberately, and examining well, into titles offered by private individuals, and also comparative localities of all kinds.

Situations in low-lying swampy lands ought to be avoided, however cheap the price or good the soil may be; for agues and fevers are as well avoided, while healthy situations may be easily discovered. Good and soft water for domestic purposes, and near at hand, should be a primary object, as well as the qualities of the soil, and the services it may have been previously required to perform, for renewing by means of manure is not yet much in use in America. On the convenience which a property may have of communicating with the nearest town or shipping port depends much of its value; those roads which are only *meant* to be made, the intended proprietors of the neighbourhood should recoilect that, before they enjoy them, it is they themselves who will have to make or pay for them, so that this expense which may very soon be required, must be added to the contemplated price of their purchases of land.

Those emigrants who can afford to purchase farms with honses, and the land partly cleared, will be in very superior situations to those who must be content with wild land in *the Bush*. Many of the early difficulties described will not affect the first, bu⁺ one advantage accruing from the latter is, that much mole of it may be purchased for the same money; and although a greater quantity than can be brought under early cultivation may be of little use for a number of years, yet it forms a portion laid past for children, and is always becoming more valuable. In Canada, it should always be considered that ready money can be employed in so many profitable ways that it may, in some cases, be best to buy no more land than what is likely to be in a 1 A gratic Form despewith contisider exten and a is flo never

IT se remain is not having the true though

yet, v he is in all from by th and t In reign letha enger indise mind new i ently emhave none ight to be nsiderable *ix*, as the

natter for to do so, nto titles ive locali-

be avoidy be; for calthy sioft water uld be a , and the perform. h in use erty may shipping hich are rs of the ey enjov e or pay soon be e of their

rms with very suvith wild lescribed ng from mased for than can e use for past for In Caoney can may, in is likely to be required, or made useful for farming purposes, within a few years.

A new feature has, within a short period, given to emigration a better character than it before possessed. Formerly emigrants consisted chiefly of those who were in desperate circumstances, and those who had little to carry with them in the shape of property; but this no longer continues to be the case. Emigration cannot now be considered synonymous with poverty. Many gentlemen with extensive capitals, and thousands of our respectable farmers and artisans, are on the move to swell the living tide which is flowing in to those favoured countries where industry never fails to meet its reward.

#### THE RISE, PROGRESS, AND CAUSES OF EMIGRATION, TO NORTH AMERICA.

It seems never to have been intended that man should remain stationary in the place which gave him birth. He is not like a tree that cannot be transplanted, his frame having been so constituted that he can bear the heat of the tropics, or the cold of the arctic regions. And, although he is naturally inclined to adopt the gossip's prayer for

" One long summer day of indolence and mirth,"

yet, when his hopes and fears have been properly excited, he is an active and an energetic being; and we find him in all ages and countries moving from place to place, and from country to country, impelled by necessity or induced by the sense of utility to make the wide world his home and the men of all nations his brethren.

In England the suppression of the monasteries in the reign of Henry VIII. by awakening the people from that lethargic disposition which the example of the monks had engendered—by dissipating that mendicity which their too indiscriminate bounty fostered—and by unbending the mind from the pressure of an enervating superstition, gave a new impulse to the nation, and kindled up that spirit of enterprise which has led to its present greatness. In the succeeding reign manufactures began to gain ground in England, and agricultural knowledge being then at a very low ebb, it was found more profitable to throw large estates into pasturage for the cultivation of wool. The rural population thus driven from their habitations were obliged to seek subsistence elsewhere, and from other pursuits.* On the accession of Elizabeth to the throne, her policy was exceedingly favourable to the development of the commercial spirit which these causes had aroused. The domestic tranquillity of her reign, the long period of peace with foreign nations, and the exemption of her subjects from oppressive taxes on trade—all contributed to call it into that vigorous exertion, the results of which are so well described by Hakluyt in the "Epistle Dedicatorie" to his "Collection of Voyages."

"Which of the sovereigns of this land before her majesty, had their banners ever seen in the Caspian sea? Which of them hath ever dealt with the Emperor of Persia, as her majesty hath done, and obtained for her merchants large and loving privileges? Who ever saw before this reign, an English lieger in the stately porch of the Grand Seignor of Constantinople? Who ever found English consuls and agents at Tripoli, in Syria, at Aleppo, at Babylon, at Bassora; and which is more, who ever heard of an Englishman at Goa before now," &c. &c.

Thefirst feeble attempts at colonization in North America were made in the end of this reign; but the economical policy of Elizabeth, and the hostilities which had commenced with Spain, prevented her from lending that assistance of which such an undertaking stood so much in need. The minds of the people also, were directed during the struggle for the independence of their country, from so remote an object. But although these first attempts proved abortive, in consequence of the too sanguine expectations of the Colonists, who, thinking to find rich mines of gold and silver as the Spaniards had done in Peru, did not settle down to regular industry, but wandered up and down in search of these (nothing else being deemed worthy of attention), till their menns of subsistence

* The same cause bas led to similar results, in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland, in our own day. bein

turn

tem

tens

even

bein

to b

and

adve

cum

sudd

so d

passa

to b

perm

the 1

of ar

whic

cour

direc

ever

with

vear

hune

neitl

avid

oper

relig

trvł

asyl

land

led

tran

the

for

amo

easy

stat cal

wh

con

Ja

In

to gain ing then o throw of wool. itations n other throne, topment aroused. eriod of her subouted to nich are catorie"

ler man sea? Persia, rechants re this Grand English ppo, at eard of

merica omical comnat asuch in d duruntry, rst ato santo find one in anderbeing stence

ids and

being exhausted; they either perished from famine or returned again to England. Still unsuccessful as these attempts were, they were not without their utility, as an extensive knowledge of the country was thus acquired, which eventually contributed to its permanent settlement. It being pretty accurately established that nothing more was to be looked for than a fertile soil, a temperate climate, and rewards to regular and persevering industry, the future adventurers were men adapted and resigned to such circamstances, and divested of those wild hopes of acquiring sudden and immense wealth, which had hitherto proved so destructive to their predecessors.

In the reign of James VI. (1609), a more direct passage to America was discovered, which had hitherto been by the West Indies; and shortly after, the first permanent settlement effected—an event destined to have the most beneficial influence on the condition of mankind, of any perhaps within the whole range of history.

James, who early turned his attention to the advantages which might be derived from Colonies, gave every encouragement to their establishment; but notwithstanding direct supplies from him, and from the first lotteries ever known in the kingdom, such were the difficulties with which the adventurers had to struggle, that in five vears afterwards, there were not alive more than four hundred of all that had been sent thither. But what neither the royal patronage, the pressure of want, nor the avidity of gain could affect—was to be accomplished by the operation of a higher principle. In 1620, a small band of religionists, " thoroughly weaned" from their mother country by the intolerance of its ecclesiastical courts, sought an asylum from persecution on the bleak shores of New England. The same causes which had expatriated them, soon led others to join them, and on their government being transferred from England to themselves (1630), during the ensuing year, no less than seventeen vessels sailed for New England with about fifteen hundred passengers, amongst whom were several families of respectability and easy circumstances. But notwithstanding the prosperous state of the Colony and the simple frame of its ecclesiastical polity, theological contests began to arise (1635), which, although for a time, they disquieted the settlers, contributed to the more speedy population of America,

from parties breaking off and forming new settlements in different parts, to which all those of corresponding opinions repaired.

In 1633, Lord Baltimore, with two hundred Roman Catholics under his direction, the greater part of whom were of respectable families, went out and planted the colony of Maryland, on which he expended no less a sum than  $\pm 40,000$ . He first attempted a settlement in Virginia, but there found the same intolerant spirit which had driven him from his native country.

The violence of Charles' administration continuing to increase, such a number of his respectable subjects were obliged to fly for refuge to the New World, that he issued a proclamation prohibiting all masters of vessels from carrying out passengers without special permission; by which proclamation, Sir A. Hazelrig, John Hampden, and Oliver Cromwell, the very men destined to overturn his throne, were forcibly detained. But so oppressive were the measures at home become, that, notwithstanding those restrictions, in 1638, above three thousand persons embarked for New England.

On the meeting of the Long Parliament, the maxims of the Puritans prevailed at home, and their migrations on the score of religion ceased. But from the year 1620, when the first colony reached New England, till the year 1640, twenty-one thousand British subjects had settled there, and  $\pm 200,000$  had been expended in fittings out, &c. In 1642, the different plantations were exempted, by a vote of the House of Commons, from all export and import duties; which was confirmed by both Houses in 1646. Three years previous a considerable step towards independence was made, by all the colonies entering into a league of perpetual confederacy, offensive and defensive, to be distinguished by the name of the United Colonies of New England;—and this being allowed to pass with impunity, their next step was a coinage of silver at Boston, in 1652, stamped with the name of the colony, and a tree as a symbol of its progressive vigour. Cromwell, on his accession to supreme power, kept up a correspondence with the leading men in the American settlements, who seem to have looked upon him as a zealous patron; but they had already arrived at that advanced degree of prosperity when little patronage is required.

to t

inte

In

lieu d

ements in opinions

l Roman of whom inted the is a sum Virginia, id driven

buing to ets were the issued oom carby which d Oliver throne, the mearestricrked for

xims of s on the , when r 1640, ere, and n 1642. of the duties ; Three ndence igue of be disf New punity, 1652, a symcession e leadhave lready little

In 1681, William Penn received from Government (in lieu of money advanced by his father) a large territory in America, and, in 1682, took out with him two thousand Quakers. But, before taking possession, he determined to make it his own property, by actual purchase from the natives; which unprecedented act of justice and humanity begat in them a confidence and esteem which nothing was ever able to remove. He also made unlimited toleration the basis of his government; and the prosperity of Pennsylvania has been in proportion to the sound policy of its founder.

But as we have already exceeded our limits with this part of the subject, and as it would require too much space to recount the various and rapid gradations, by which these infant settlements attained sufficient strength to throw off the control of the mother country, we shall hasten to a conclusion.

A long and sanguinary war had laid Britain under an oppressive load of debt, and the Government being obliged to impose new taxes, considered that its colonies might reasonably bear a share of the burden. On the other hand, the Colonists, having no representatives, thought that they should not be taxed without their own consent—a right which had been held sacred by the people of England since the time of Edward I. and which their descendants resolved to maintain.

In 1764, the Stamp Act was passed, but successfully resisted by the Colonists. In 1767, taxes on their exports and imports were imposed in lieu thereof; which exasperated them still farther, and which they also resisted. And, in 1773, on one of these—the tax on tea—being attempted to be levied, such was their indignation, that some districts solemnly renonneed the use of it; and at Boston three cargoes were burned in the harbour; for which outrage the port was shut up, and forbidden to be opened, or anything carried thither.—In 1775 began the war which ended in the declaration of their independence.

Having thus far briefly sketched some of the leading features in the history of our revolted colonies in North America, we shall now direct the attention of the reader to that portion of this vast continent more immediately interesting to British subjects, which has become, and which, without doubt, will long continue to be, " the talk and the hope of the workshop and the cabin."

Canada was formally taken possession of by the French so early as 1524, but afterwards abandoned till the year 1608, when Samuel de Champlain laid the foundation of Quebec. The sole object of the settlement then made, being to carry on the fur trade with the natives, the colony made so little progress that, twenty years afterwards, its population did not exceed one hundred. In this state it continued to languish for some considerable time, till that wilv and ambitious monarch, Louis XIV. with a view to increase the commerce and navigation of France, took the government into his own hands, and promoted emigration, and the pursuit of agriculture in the settlement by every means in his power. From which period it continued to increase; and, on 12th September, 1759, when Montcalm so incautiously met Wolf on the Plains of Abraham, and when this portion of America became a British province, it is said to have contained 65,000 inhabitants. In 1763. France resigned all further pretensions to her American dominions-and England granted civil and religious liberty to the Canadians, and also the protection and benefit of Twelve years after this, when the British had to its laws. defend Canada from those whose assistance contributed so much to its conquest, so beneficial had the habitans found the change of government, that they were amongst its most zealous defenders. The French government of Canada had been almost a pure despotism, and the cupidity of the governors boundless; no wonder, then, that the settlers appreciated so warmly the mild government of the British, and the honourable straightforward conduct of their new governors.

In 1791, Canada was divided into two provinces, and a separate constitution given to each, consisting of a Governor and Executive Council, appointed by the king during pleasure, a Legislative Council, also appointed by the king for life, and a House of Assembly, elected by the colonists themselves for four years. The qualification to vote in the counties being real property of the yearly value of 40s. sterling, and in the towns of the yearly value of  $\pm 5$  sterling, or paying rent to the amount of  $\pm 10$  sterling. Their laws are English, except in the Lower Province, where.

# the talk

e French the year lation of n made, e colony ards, its state it till that view to took the gration. y every nued to ontcalm m, and rovince, n 1763. merican s libernefit of had to uted so s found gst its of Ca. upidity iat the of the uct of

and a Goverduring e king lonists in the f 40s. 5 ster-Their where, "in all matters of controversy relating to property or civil rights, resort is had to the rule and decision of the old French laws of Canada, and the subsequent acts of the British legislature relative to colonies."

From 1796, the termination of the first American war, till 1812, the commencement of the second, Canada enjoyed peace and prosperity, and rose rapidly in wealth and population; the Upper Province alone containing at that time upwards of 77,000 inhabitants. And, although its prosperity was in some degree checked by this event, in 1823, its population amounted to 151,097, and, in 1833, to 296,544 souls; thus almost doubling itself in every ten years—a fact that speaks volumes.

The increased rate of emigration from the United Kingdom so observable of late years, is owing to a great many causes, but chiefly to the difficulty of finding any profitable mode of employing capital, or labour at home, and a better knowledge of the immersely superior facilities which our Canadian possessions afford in this respect.

As far as Scotland is concerned, one of the causes of agricultural distress, and of the consequent emigration of large numbers of those connected with agriculture, is its preposterous system of entail. By the pernicious operation of this law, the industry and enterprise of its tenantry are fettered, and its productive powers prevented from being fully developed. Heirs of entail having neither taste for agricultural pursuits, nor knowledge of rural affairs, are prevented from disposing of their property to others possessing both these requisites; and who would, therefore, give it the highest degree of improvement of which it were susceptible. Moreover, being let loose from all the restraints that are so powerful in making men good members of society, we frequently find them running a heedless course of profligacy, dissipation, and riot, which ultimately brings their affairs into the hands of trustees, whose sole object is to look to present advantage. For this view of the subject we have no less an authority than Lord Bacon, who, in his account of the "Origin of English Entails," says, " The inconvenience of which (referring to the law of entail) was great; for by that means the land being so sure tied up to the heir that his father could not put it from him; it made the son disobedient, wasteful, and negligent; and

to grow insolent in vice, knowing that there could be no check of disinheriting him." Dr. Adam Smith, under the influence of similiar impressions, also says, "Compare the present condition of great entailed estates, with the possessions of the smaller proprietors, and you will require no other argument to convince you how unfavourable entails are to improvement."

The large farming establishments which became so prevalent about thirty or forty years ago, although they may have had a tendency to improve the country, had the effect of reducing the great body of the rural population to the condition of mere labourers for hire. This gave rise to large manufacturing establishments in towns, which, by the introduction of superior machinery, ruined their small competitors, and reduced them also to the same condition. For a short time during the period of the war, this new system worked well, and appeared an advantage to all classes-wages were high, and population increased to an amazing degree. But when the war ceased, prices fell. and profits were reduced more than one-half; and this in conjunction with our disbanded soldiers coming into competition with the former labourers, reduced wages almost to the lowest pittance adequate to sustain existence. This is an evil, however, which must work its own cure, for while the present disproportion between the demand and supply of labour continues, in our opinion, it admits of no permanent alleviation.

Such being the working man's condition here, is it to be wondered at, that he should wish to escape to a country where that condition will be progressively improving? Want of means is the only thing that prevents much greater numbers from seeking this land of refuge from poverty and oppression; and if, instead of plunging themselves deeper in misery by "strikes," the working-classes would combine for the purpose of raising a fund to assist in conveying such of their superfluous numbers as were inclined, to the fertile districts of Upper Canada, they would, while they put the means of comfort and happiness within the reach of those emigrating, at the same time be using the only rational means of improving their own condition at home. MANY it seem home, have fe linger ( rather 1 nation they th persons collect this co distres them i man's of his ing de adds to It use that t was or is now asylun field, bour, land i vert i who g ld be no inder the pare the the posquire no e entails

# so prenev may he effect n to the rise to hich, by ir small ndition. his new e to all ased to ces fell. this in to comalmost . This are, for nd and mits of

it to be country bying ? much e from themclasses o assist o assist o were , they piness me be a con-

# COUNSEL FOR EMIGRANTS,

&c. &c.

# LEAVING HOME.

# (From Chambers' Information for the People, No. 5.)

MANY persons shrink from the idea of emigrating, because it seems like a confession that they have been baffled at home, and that, where others have been successful, they have failed. From this weak feeling, they continue to linger on, struggling with discouragements, and wishing rather to gain the credit of patient well-doing and resignation to unavoidable troubles, than to encounter what they think the reproach of leaving the country. Such persons (who are often the worthiest of society) should recollect that the same perseverance and steadiness which in this country is only sufficient to keep their families out of distress, will, in a more favourable field of industry, place them in comfort and independence. In this country every man's exertions are met and thwarted by the competition of his neighbours; whereas, in the new lands, the increasing density of population and neighbourhood as yet only adds to a man's wealth, and to the profits of his industry. It used to be thought (and many still foolishly think so) that to leave the country was a man's last resource, and was only adopted by those who could not do better; but it is now discovered that America, instead of being only an asylum for the baffled and despairing, is, like an immense field, calling for reapers, who have skill and ability to labour, from all quarters. The abundance of unoccupied land in that country only requires the hand of man to convert it into the means of human subsistence, and every one who goes creates work for another to follow him.

The competition of one man against another in the country is so great, that young people, bred to laborious occupations, often seriously hurt their constitutions by working beyond their strength, merely to keep their place. or gain employment. There is hardly a man who has wrought as a farm-servant, a mason, a blacksmith, or such crafts as require the exertion of much strength, but can tell of some of his early acquaintances who wrought them. selves done, in order to keep up with their neighbours, and this because they were apprehensive of losing their situa-In America, the competition of one man against tions. another is by no means so keen ; good wages may be made by moderate exertion at all the ordinary and useful trades; and men who have been accustomed to farm-work will find a ready demand for their labour, with fair and even high wages, without the fear of losing employment when their youth and strength is exhausted. It requires a little firmness to determine on leaving one's own country, and The resolution once taken, the chief difficulty that is all. The success and comfort of the numbers is surmounted. who have taken the step already, leave little room for perplexity or uneasiness with regard to others.

The difficulty which farmers have for this considerable time had in finding farms for their sons, and the very large capital which is required to stock a young man beginning life in that way, render it worthy of consideration whether parents would not do better to buy land for them in Canada or the United States, where one hundred pounds would make them proprietors of their farm, and stock them sufficiently with all that is necessary for thriving and becoming wealthy. A number of half-pay officers, who had served with credit in the late war, had the good sense and gallantry to begin establishments of this kind, in the woods at Lake Simcoe, and, by so doing, conferred a service on their country much greater than if they had fallen in battle. The example of these brave men will doubtless have influence with many of their own rank in society, and may point out to thousands of anxious parents a way in which they may provide for their children, greatly superior to that of sending them into the army, or even to waste their constitutions in the enervating and destructive climate of India. They would have here healthy and thriving occupations ; the rifle ; they adv estate, an into the these proobservations mentions mentions mentions tachmen birth.

> OPL: From Prac

AND noi sideratic be decic for him doubt, sober, a success. quired ; not enjo joymen " olive their fu

> Emig charact peasan² themse day the and me mers,

r in the laborious utions by eir places who has i, or such but can ght them. ours, and eir situan against v be made il trades: vork will and even ent when es a little itry, and difficulty numbers for per-

siderable ery large ginning whether Canada s would em sufficoming . served nd galvoods at on their battle. ave inid may which erior to te their nate of r occupations; the labours of the farm, and the amusement of the rifle; the prospect of long life; and of becoming, as they advanced in years, the proprietor of a well-improved estate, and the patriarch of a respected family. In going into the army, or to India, it is needless to say that all these prospects are much more uncertain. We make these observations principally, however, with reference to our own colonies in Canada, among whom the step we have mentioned would be the means of introducing a number of men of education, attached from principle to Britain, and exercising a powerful influence in securing the future attachment of the country of their adoption to that of their hirth.

### **OPINIONS ON THE PROPRIETY OF EMIGRATING.**

From Practical Notes made during a Tour in Canada, by ADAM FERGUSON, Esq. of Woodhill, Advocate.)

AND now comes the important question for individual consideration, "Is emigration expedient or not?" This must be decided by circumstances, and every man must judge for himself. Of this, however, I think there can be no doubt, that either the moderate capitalist, or the frugal, sober, and industrious labourer or artisan cannot fail of success. *Fortunes* will not be rapidly or even readily acquired; but it must be the settler's own fault if he does not enjoy, in large abundance, every solid comfort and enjoyment of life, and rear around his table even a *forest of* "*olive plants*," without one anxious thought regarding their future destination or provision.—P. 313.

#### (From Chambers' Information for the People, No. 4.)

Emigration, in recent times, has very much changed its character. The poor artisan and the humble and hardy peasant are not now the only class of persons who betake themselves to the countries beyond the Atlantic. Every day these extensive and fertile regions are coming more and more under the notice of capitalists, regularly-bred farmers, active master tradesmen; in short, our middle class

of society; and the wealth fron: this source alone, which will be speedily poured into North America, in incalculable. both as to its amount and its results on the surface of the It may be anticipated that, in a few years, large country. tracts of country in these valuable colonial possessions will be as well settled, as well cultivated, as well regulated in their affairs, public and private, and, therefore, as civilized and refined, as many of the rural districts in Great Britain. Even as it is, many portions of North America have outstripped Great Britain in the career of general intelligence. Such being the capabilities and flattering prospects of these territories, it appears a species of infatuation for farmers to continue to peril thousands of pounds on land in this country, with the barest chance of success, enduring innumerable vexations, and at the mercy of landowners and lawagents, while they can obtain, for the matter of a few hundreds of pounds, lands, in the British colonies or the United States, of the most fertile description, and which, in a short time, by active exertion, will repay all that is expended upon them, and remain a permanent and valuable freehold for their family. Luckily, both for the benefit of the mother country and individuals, this kind of delusion is wearing off. A knowledge of the vast resources and general character of North America, cannot but dispel the ignorance prevailing on the subject, and be useful in direct. ing the views of a large proportion of the people towards a process of emigration highly beneficial to themselves and their descendants.

### OPINIONS AS TO THE BEST PLACE FOR EMIGRATION.

#### (From the Companion to the Newspaper, No. 10.)

Two incidental advantages which Canada holds out as a receptacle for the surplus population of Great Britain are, the identity of the language generally speken there with our own, and the comparative shortness of the voyage which takes an emigrant to its shores from ours. It is the latter of these circumstances which must, for a long time to come, make it the most attractive of all our colonial dependencies for the great mass of emigrants. If it be compared, for instance, with New Holland or Van Diemen's the tw tant th fail to emigra not ex people half-w all tha

For ceived absorb to Au quarte ment such a crimin lony o of the them

In advar Iam decid my re So from lost t selve trym with livin the 1 shor twee ngai wars Briti

he, which alculable. ce of the ars, large sions will uiated in civilized t Britain. ave out. elligence. s of these armers to his coun. nnumer. and law. of a few es or the d which, l that is valuable enefit of delusion rces and spel the n direct. towards lves and

# TION.

ut as a in are, re with voyage It is a long r colo-If it n Diemen's Land, the demand for labourers may be as great in the two latter settlements; but, being so much more distant than the Canadas, they must, on that account alone, fail to draw anything like ar equal share of the general emigration from the mother country. If the Canadas did not exist, the Australian colonies would be much sooner peopled. The former may be regarded as a station placed half-way on the road to the latter, which intercepts nearly all that might otherwise have passed on.

For this reason, in fact, until the Canadas shall have received nearly all of our surplus population which they can absorb, there can be no voluntary and unaided emigration to Australia on an extensive scale. Our colonies in that quarter can only be supplied with labourers by the employment of some extraordinary stimulus to force emigration; such as the banishment thither of certain descriptions of criminals, or the bribing of persons to go out, by the colony or the government undertaking to defray the expenses of the voyage, or to make them grants of land, or to secure them some other similar advantage.

### (From Martin Doyle's Hints on Emigration to Upper Canada.)

In comparing together the relative advantages and disadvantages which attend a settlement in North America, I am disposed, after a very grave consideration, to yield a decided preference to Upper Canada, and I shall give you my reasons. First, as to the United States:

So long a period has elapsed since these were colonized from the British Isles, that we have, in a great degree, lost the feeling that they are of a common stock with ourselves; but in the Canadas we meet the usands of our countrymen located there (comparatively within a few years) with all the feelings, habits, tastes, &c. of British subjects, living under the protection of British laws, and having all the privileges of commerce which are possessed by us. In short, there is a strong and intimate bond of union between the Parent Country and the Colonies; but if ever again we should be so unfortunate as to be driven into wars with the States, the new settlers there from the British dominions would be placed in a most painful situation--obliged either to take arms against their relatives from these countries, or remaining neuter (an unlikely matter in time of war) to risk the ruin of their properties -by the Americans, whom they would not assist, on the one side, and the British, who would confound them with the Americans, on the other. And he who is not a sworn subject of the States cannot inherit property, and would be looked upon, if he did not take the oath of allegiance, with a very jealous eve-he would be considered " neither good fish nor good flesh." Besides, I really believe that the Canadas are more healthy than any of the States. Even that of Ohio, on the north western boundary, is not so temperate and healthy as the parts of Canada adjoining. Then with respect to the British settlements at Nova Scotia and New Brunswick: Being near the Atlantic they are frequently enveloped in fogs, and are raw, damp settlements in consequence, during a great part of the year; these fogs are prejudicial to health and oppressive to the animal spirits.

### EMIGRATION.

# (From the Scotsman.)

THE subject of emigration is rising in importance from year to year, and cannot lose its interest as long as much misery or much discontent exists among our working-classes. Upper Canada, the great recipient of our surplus population, is 4,000 miles from Britain, a distance which looks extremely formidable; but such is the amazing economy of water-carriage, when seconded by good arrangements, that the voyage by sea to Montreal can be made at as small expense as the journey by land to Manchester.

In an article in May, 1832, we pointed out the rapid strides with which emigration was advancing; and some Parliamentary papers we have received since, exhibit new proofs of its extraordinary progress. It has, in fact, outstripped the expectations of the most sanguine.

The following Table shows the number of persons who have emigrated within the last eight years to North America, the Cape, and Australia :— It v

of em

observ

half o

tined

the n

elatives inlikely operties on the m with sworn buld be giance. neither e that . Even not so oining. Scotia ey are settlee year ; to the

m year misery lasses. opulalooks onomy nents, small

rapid some t new , out-

s who Ame-

Years.	British America.	United States.	Cape of G. Hope,	Australia.	Total.
1825 1826 1827 1828 1829 1830 1831 1832	8,741 12,818 12,648 12,083 13,307 30,574 58,067 66,339	$\begin{array}{r} 5,551\\ 7,063\\ 14,526\\ 12,817\\ 15,678\\ 24,887\\ 23,418\\ 32,872\end{array}$	$114 \\ 116 \\ 114 \\ 135 \\ 197 \\ 204 \\ 114 \\ 196$	485 903 715 1,056 2,916 1,242 1,561 3,733	$14,891 \\ 20,900 \\ 28,003 \\ 26,092 \\ 31,198 \\ 56,907 \\ 83,160 \\ 103,140$

It will be seen from this table how steady the increase of emigration has been, especially to Canada. It must be observed that a great proportion, probably more than a half of those who sailed for the United States, were destined for the British colonies, and only chose that route as the most eligible, on account of the facilities which the Hudson and its associated canals present for travelling to the Upper Province. Canada and Nova Scotia must have drawn at least 30,000 settlers from Britain last year; and yet such are the price of labour was not lowered in the least degree.

The general result is, that Britain sent off 103,000 souls from her population last year, of whom a number sailed 7,000 miles, a number 14,000, and those who made the shortest voyage, 4,000 miles. The annals of emigration afford nothing approaching to this in any part of the world, and yet we may reasonably expect to see still greater things achieved.

It appears from the various census since 1801, that the annual increase in Britain, if no persons left it, would be about 350,000; or we may place the fact in a more striking light by stating, that there are about 1,000 persons more in the three kill, dered every day than there were on the day before. If, is relising the habits and ideas of the labouring classes, we could get this daily increase reduced one-half, and the other half could be carried off by emigration—if we could by this means keep the supply of labour stationary while capital was increasing, a great improvement would be effected in the state of the population. Now, from what has been stated, it appears that the emigrants who leave our shores anny lly amount to

27

nearly one-third of the annual excess already; and in a year or two there is every probability that it will amount to one-half.

Of 51,200 emigrants who landed at Quebec and Montreal last year, 17,500 went from England, 28,200 from Ireland, and 5,500 from Scotland. In the year 1831, the numbers were, from England, 10,300; Ireland, 34,100; Scotland, 5,300.

Of the emigrants to the United States last year, 15,754 sailed from Liverpool, 5,546 from London, 2,742 from Bristol, 2,613 from Londonderry, and 1,711 from Greenock.

The number of emigrants to Canada, in the last three years, amounts to 133,970, and the markets for British manufactures have increased in a greater ratio than the population. During the last year, 1,035 British vessels, amounting to 279,704 tons, pavigated by 12,243 seamen, have entered the port of Quee done. This astonishing trade has increased from 69 vesses – navigated by 731 seamen, in the year 1805. A million and a half of value in British manufactures has paid duties of import.

# OUTFIT, MEDICAL ADVICE, AND USEFUL HINTS, REGARDING THE VOYAGE.

THROUGHOUT the work there will be found numerous directions as to the necessary outfits for emigrants; but we think it will render such directions of more general utility, to concentrate the more important and indispensable part of them into one article.

Respecting furniture we shall only remark, that it is our decided opinion that emigrants should only take along with them what they cannot actually want, and even that to be of the most portable kind. This is an advice which all acquainted with the subject strongly urge, and for very obvious reasons. The furniture used in the old country is not suited for the new; and the transportation of heavy goods is not only attended with much trouble, but also with much expense; and moreover all articles of necessary furniture can be purchased reasonably in America. The hd in a amount

Mon-0 from 31, the 4,100;

15,754 2 from Green-

three British an the essels, eamen, ishing l seaalue in

٢s,

direc-1t we tility, e part

is our with to be th all very try is neavy also ssary The above will also apply to all implements of husbandry, except the iron fittings of ploughs, carts, &c.

PACKAGES, we think, should not be above a hundred weight, and on no account be heavier than two men could conveniently carry. They should either consist of boxes or casks, and both should have rope handles attached to them. This latter requisite should be particularly attended to, not only because it is convenient for moving them short distances; but because the tackle for hoisting and lowering them on board ships, steam and canal boars, &c. is always fixed to the end; and, therefore, the bustle and hurry incident to this process would soon wrest off the common iron handles. The lids or tops should also be fastened by padlocks, and not by ropes, as the latter are very troublesome to tie and untie, and are, besides, not so secure as locks. We need hardly add that, whether boxes or casks be used, especial care should be taken that they are made as strong and water tight as possible.

PROVISIONS.—Flour; oatmeal; potatoes; barley; eggs, packed in salt, small ends downward; tea; coffee; sugar; molasses; a small quantity of spirits; vinegar and pickles; butter and cheese; salt herrings; old bottled beer or porter; dried salt fish. Vegetables—such as onions; leeks; carrots; parsnips, &c. which will all keep if carefully attended to.

A list of provisions such as the above, is composity given in works on emigration, but we do believe the best general advice on this head that can possibly be given, is just to take with you as far as circumstances will permit, the same food to which you have been accustomed at home; and the probable quantity which you would have consumed during the course of six or seven weeks; but it would be only erring on the safe side to keep above rather than under the mark.

CLOTHING.—Flannel shirts and drawers; worsted stockings and mitts; warm frieze trousers; waistcoats, coats, and jackets, for winter; and for summer, linen jackets and trousers. Strong boots and shoes—shoes high to protect the ankles.—All woollen and linen cloths are very high in America, and the making up of all kinds of wearing apparel is also very high.

BEDDING such as you have been accustomed to at home. c 2 TOOLS.—For tradesmen—the tools of their trade. For others, hand-saw; screw-augers; pick-axes; hand-plane; gimlets; cross-cut-saw; hammers; iron wedges; spades; hoes: portable hand-mill for grinding corn; gun and fishing nets.

MEDICAL ADVICE.—From experience we would earnestly recommend to those who mean to cross the Atlantic, to carry with them a small stock of useful and select medicines, as well to guard against the casualties and contingencies of the passage, as to prepare their constitutions for the change of climate and of habits, which they are soon to encounter. For the sake of such, we will here subjoin a list of those we deem likely to be of best service, adding such simple practical suggestions at the close in regard to the manner of using them, as we would fain hope will be acceptable and profitable to the *non-professional* readers, for whose especial assistance they are strictly intended.

#### LIST OF MEDICINES.

No. 1. Calomel Pills, 5 grains in each—say 12.

- 2. Powder of Rhubarb, 1 oz.
- 3. Epsom Salts, 1 lb.
- 4. Senna Leaves, ½ lb.
- 5. Castor Oil, cold-drawn, 1 bottle.
- 6. Sulphurie Ether, 14 oz.
- 7. Spirits of Hartshorn, 1 oz.
- No. 8. Powder of Ipecacuan, 4 doses, half-dram each for vomits.
  - 9. Laudannm, 1 oz.
  - 10. Calcined Magnesia, in a hottle.
  - 11. Spirits of Turpentine.
  - 12. Hartshorn and Oil.

Our advice to every intending emigrant is, that, two or three days before he embark on ship-board, he season himself by taking one of the Pills marked No. 1, before going to bed; ') be followed up next morning by three or four tea-spoonfuls of No. 3, dissolved in a tea-cupful of water. This will be found abundantly efficacious in preventing much of the subsequent nausea and uncomfortable feelings incident to a sea voyage; but, should such arise and become excessive, great relief will be obtained by taking one of the powders, No. 8. After the stomach has been thus well cleared out by vomiting (to be promoted by drinking freely of *tepid* water), let a tea-spoonful of No. 6 (or 7), with somewhat less of No. 9, mixed together, be taken in a large glassful of cold water, and let him go to bed immediately. A sound and refreshing sleep of some hours will probably succeed, and he will awake a new man, with

a degr formed will be the rol indeed. who ha in the used th less lia aided 1 must n the ab males. one-thi No. 10 -dose lent in nel exi same throat all the bowels every effects

> Pas a cons which have a saries to pro which unmo thing ful to emigr barely quay. breez jects vovag and r his a

• For plane; pades; in and

arnesttlantic, select id contutions ney arc ll here ervice, lose in ld fain ssional trictly

cnan, 4 n each

ia, in a ine. 1.

two or n himgoing r four water. enting elings nd beg one n thus nking or 7). ken in d imhours , with

a degree of freshness and vigour he could scarcely have formed any idea of. By these means, a check as it were will be put to that tendency of the head to be affected by the rolling motion of the vessel, which is so usual, and, indeed, more or less, almost constant, in those persons who have seldom been at sea. After any one has suffered in the early part of the voyage from sickness, if he has used the foregoing simple remedies, he will be infinitely less liable to a recurrence than if he had trusted to the unaided powers of nature and a "strong constitution." We must not omit to mention here, that the doses ordered in the above directions are intended for *adult* males and females. Young people will require to lessen it by about one-third, or more, according to the effects produced. No. 10 is useful in heartburn and sourness on the stomach -dose, a tea-spoonful in milk or water. No. 11, excellent in rheumatism and flying pains, rubbed in with flannel externally. No. 12, used in the same way, and for the same purpose as the former, also for inflammatory sore throats, particularly in children. On arriving in America, all that is necessary in the way of medicine is, to keep the bowels regularly open, by well-directed doses of castor oil, every second or third night, for some time, to temper the effects of the climate-usual dose, one ounce.

Passengers ought to have all things ready and on board, n considerable time previous to the sailing of the vessel in which they have taken their passage. They will thus have an opportunity of discovering what additional necessaries they may require, before it be out of their power to procure them; and also avoid the hurry and confusion which universally takes place when the vessel is about to All friends should be taken leave of, and all unmoor. things settled, before the last moment. It is really painful to witness the confusion on such occasions; to see the emigrant running with the perspiration dripping from him, barely in time to reach the vessel as she is leaving the quay. And what is the probable consequence? The sea breeze acting on his body in this overheated state, subjects him to sickness, &c. which, before the end of the voyage, may have sapped and undermined his constitution, and rendered him unfit for the duties he has to perform on his arrival.

Cleanliness on board ship is a matter of the utmost importance. By a proper attention to it, many of those diseases, which break out in vessels carrying passengers, might be prevented : such as loathsome eruptions on the skin, spasms, inflammation, bowel complaints, &c.; and even should small pox or fevers make their appearance, nothing better can be done in the way of general management, for their extinction, than paying a rigid attention to cleanliness. From the crowded state of such ships, the air must always be much contaminated, and hence rendered unfit for the healthy support of animal life. We would therefore strongly urge on passengers, the necessity of being as much upon deck as circumstances will permit, especially those in the steerage, who are always comparatively worse off in this respect. While on deck, and indeed at all times, a conciliatory and obliging disposition should be shown to the seamen, who will often have it in their power to return the kindness. Passengers should likewise observe the strictest order and regularity, in all things, but particularly in having their berths in the neatest trim possible. And lastly, they should lose no opportunity of showing that deference to the commander which his station in the ship demands, as he may have it in his power to befriend them much on arrival.

# IMPORTANT TO EMIGRANTS.

NEW YORK, 7th September, 1833. DEAR SIR,—I think it would be well if it were better understood on your side, respecting persons coming out to this country, say destined to Upper Canada, or elsewhere westward, that they have to pay duties on little articles which they commonly have—say articles of goods beyond their wearing apparel, such as tools, when the individuals are not mechanics, and the tools not in use, books, &c. &c. There is no drawback, you know, on goods going out of this country, when the duties are over fifty dollars, or in any case when they go out by *inland navigation*, so that our Upper Canada friends (and they are not a few) complain that this is not sufficiently known in Great Britain, in which case they would have sent these matters out by way of much o certainl comfor round ; fully su is a cu that, h ment o the du Govern the ho

Danie

0

SIR forma tion o I beg dustri of obt for th be be tries. agric mitte famil consi alwa W of a read

> Fi now four

most imhose dis. ssengers, s on the kc.; and earance, manageention to hips, the nce renfe. We necessity permit, comparaand insposition ave it in s should y, in all he neato opporer which it in his

, 1833. e better g out to sewhere articles beyond ividuals &c. &c. g out of s, or in so that c) com-Britain, out by way of Quebec, save in the winter season. I wish very much our people could have this done for them, as this is certainly the best route, both for expedition, safety, and comfort; besides, this is a port which is open all the year round; b⁻¹, as it is at present, it would be well, I respectfully suggest, to inform the emigrating public that there

fully suggest, to inform the emigrating public that there is a custom-house in New York, and a tariff of duties, and that, however kindly disposed the officers in this department of the government are in dealing with such cases. the duties must be collected. You must show this to the Government agent for settlers in your town; and I have the honour to remain, dear Sir, your obedient Servant,

# J.C. BUCHANAN,

British Vice-Consul and Agent of the Canada Land Company.

Daniel Buchanan, Esq. Liverpool.

Office of his Majesty's Chief Agent for the Superintendence of Emigrants in Upper and Lower Canada.

### QUEBEC, 20th June, 1834.

SIR,-In reply to your letter of 1st April, regarding information from me on some points in relation to your intention of coming out with your family to settle in Canada. I beg to state generally, that for all descriptions of industrious persons of the working-classes, that the prospect of obtaining a comfortable support and sure independence for their families, by a steady sobriety of conduct, cannot Farming is the sure dependence in these counbe better. I think, however, you may combine your trade with tries. agricultural pursuits, particularly that of wool-carding, and mitten-making, as you have such good help in your own family. In Canada the number of children need never be considered any burden, even at a very young age they can always be put to some advantageous employment.

Wool is generally carded by machinery, and men capable of attending a carding-machine and keeping it in order, readily obtain from  $\pounds 4$  to  $\pounds 5$  per month, and even higher.

First—Government grant no lands free to emigrants now, it is sold in every district, payable by instalments in four or five years. Secondly—The lands thrown open for settlement lies principally in the Bathurst, Newcastle, Midland, London, and Western Districts.

Thirdly—There are carding and fulling mills in every district of Upper Canada, and I think there is one at or near Guelph.

Fourthly—The price of wool generally in Upper Canada is 1s. 9d. per lb.

There is no fear of overstocking Upper Canada with working people, and the demand for industrious farmers and mechanics every year increases. The facility of transporting from this city to every part of the upper province, is also much improved. Common labourers get readily now in Upper Canada £3 per month and board.

When you arrive here I will be glad to afford you such information as you may require. I remain, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

To Mr. (Signed) A. C. BUCHANAN, Manufacturer, Aberdeen. Chief Agent.

(From a Teacher who left Kincardineshire in 1833.)

CHIPPAWA, Nov. 30, 1834.

DEAR SIR,—Your welcome letter and packet only came to hand a few days ago-too late, I fear, for me to be able to comply with your request in time. I should, indeed, he happy to contribute such information as I possess, for the benefit of those of my countrymen that contemplate seeking a refuge from poverty on this side of the Atlantic; and I only regret that I received your application so lately, and that my means of assisting you in your undertaking are so limited. In the hope, however, that you will have some future use for such materials as I may now be able to put into your hands, I proceed, at once, to the consideration of the only question on the subject that can be satisfactorily discussed by a neutral person (leaving the pros. and cons. as to the expediency of emigration itself to be settled by each individual in his own way), which only soluble query I take to be—What place is the most cligible in general nent lies London.

in every one at or

r Canada

da with farmers cility of ne uppcr arers get oard. you such

NAN, nt.

), 1834. ly came be able deed. he for the te seekic; and elv, and g are so ve some e to put **ation** of factorily nd cons. ttled by e querv general

for a native of the British islands to emigrate to ? I answer, unhesitatingly, Upper Canada-that, in my opinion, is emphatically the country for a poor man with "thews and sinews," aided by a willing mind and steady habits. Inno other place will industry meet with a surer ultimate reward than in this section of the British empire; but let it be remembered that industry is a sine qua non. As I have no reason, however, to suppose, that the people for whom I write are to rely on the authority of mere assertion, I shall state the grounds of my preference for Upper Canada when compared with the Lower Province or the States. With regard to the former, the winters are longer and much more severe; and, in summer, the heat is perhaps more, certainly not less, oppressive. The harvests there, being from five to eight weeks later than here, necessarily render the crops much more liable to be injured by early frosts. Last year, I know that, from this very cause, they were all but a total failure. Having resided, during the summer of 1833, in the neighbourhood of the township of Leeds, from which you have some highly-coloured accounts in your "Counsel," &c. and which is, perhaps, one of the most flourishing settlements in the interior of the province, I am enabled to lay before you the true state of matters there. Now, I do know, that although a few of the older inhabitants, after vears and years of toil and hardship and privation, such as a reasonable, though distant prospect of ultimate success alone could have enabled them to surmount, are just beginning to realize some of the fruits of their labour, in the shape of tolerable houses to dwell in, and, perhaps, nearly enough of such homely fare as the country produces to subsist upon; by far the greater number still remain in a state of destitution, equalled only by that which many of them left in their native Ireland. Many a family have I known to live for weeks exclusively on potatoes. It is to be hoped, however, that when the new Land Company commences its operations, some of the evils under which

commences its operations, some of the evils under which the settlers at present labour will be obviated by the opening of land and water routes of conveyance—for the latter of which the country possesses many facilities—and the consequent introduction of more intelligent and wealthy emigrants. Still there is one paramount drawback, which such a remedy will be long in reaching, viz. the precariousness of the climate. One other circumstance would have considerable influence in deterring me from settling in Lower Canada, and that is, that such of the old country people as have not joined that party in the province which is headed by Papineau, and the rest of the revolutionary banditti who compose the majority of the House of Assembly, have virtually no political existence. A jealousy of British people, and a bitter, now no longer disguised, but openly avowed, hatred of British supremacy, manifest themselves in a greater or less degree through every department of French Canadian society.

36

Between Upper Canada and the (so miscalled) republic in its neighbourhood, very few emigrants from Britain, I suspect, if they take a little time to "look on this picture and on that" before fixing on a final "location," will have much difficulty in choosing; for, however much we may have been accustomed to grumble at the unequal pressure of "tolls and taxes," and to shrink from "the rich man's contumely and the proud man's scorn," while we remained at home, we find, on a nearer examination, that universal suffrage, vote by ballot, voluntary churches, and all that sort of thing, do not make the people a jot more satisfied with "the powers that be"-do not turn chucky stanes into gold, nor earth into heaven, after all. Children as we are of the mightiest nation on the face of the earth, and proud as most of us are of the relationship, we do not feel very comfortable under the contempt of a set of upstart pretenders of vesterday to national, moral, and intellectual superiority. It is amazing to hear with what singular effronterv, and at the same time, be it observed, inconsistency, seeing they characterise the head of their own oligarchyfor such it in reality is—as the most despotic tyrant of modern times : it is amazing, I say, to hear how well educated, and, in other respects, intelligent men, will talk of the British as a nation of slaves, and predict, with oracular solemnity, the certain and speedy downfall of our own old indomitable island-home. Now, it is easy for people on your side of the water to philosophise about the absurdity of allowing su h matters as these to fret one's temper; but when our native land has become to us but a fondly-cherished memory of the past, and the billows of a mighty ocean are rolling between us and the home of our earliest and best

affectic very d want.

I an

Yanke of vou do not of acu ral, su emigra he lea at leis be in ] ticulai emplo sons, in the good preset ever, consu proba prav ( ber, i must To for sa Canao peopl espec will

mone where perha selves cheat partic other Be da, it

vova

capta

e would settling country which is ary banssembly, f British t openly emselves tment of

republie ritain, I s picture vill have we may pressure ch man's emained iniversal all that satisfied y stanes ldren as ie earth. e do not f upstart ellectual effrontistency, archv t of molucated. of the o**rac**ular own old ople on osurdity per; but erished ean are nd best

affections, you may rely on it we regard these things with very different feelings—but it is not sentimentalism you want.

I am far from meaning to insinuate, however, that all Yankees are disposed to under-estimate you on account of your country, and I am aware that all old countrymen do not feel reproaches of that nature with the same degree of acuteness. Still, as many little jealousies do, in general, subsist between them, I would seriously advise every emigrant, as if he were my own brother, to " look before he leaps," as he may otherwise have occasion to "repent at leisure" having taken a step which it will then no longer be in his power to retrace. But this caution does not particularly apply to unmarried men, whose object is present employment, and not a permanent settlement. Such persons, and even married mechanics, may remain some time in the States, if they feel so inclined, and can meet with good encouragement; although of that the chances are at present more in their favour in Canada. To those, however, who intend purchasing land, I repeat my advice to consult the "town-clerk of Ephesus." Only think of the probability of a war between the two countries; which I pray God may long avert, for the sake of both. Remember, in America, whether in the States or Canada, you must be a sol

To those v ome out by New York—which is, both for safety and expedition, the preferable route for Upper Canada—I say, beware of the representations of interested people; with many of whom you will meet, and who, especially if they have bad bargains of land to dispose of, will use this and every other means of getting at your money; will talk of Canada as a miserably poor country, where you will starve for want or be frozen to death; while, perhaps, all that prevents them from going thither themselves is the want of means; for Yankees will eozen and cheat like the very devil. The standard of morality, particularly in reference to the dealings of men with each other, is decidedly lower in America than it is with you.

Before entering upon particulars regarding Upper Canada, it may be proper to offer a hint or two in respect to the voyage. Above all, be careful in your selection of bo⁺h captain and vessel. The melancholy loss of human life, which every year occurs from crazy vessels and bad management in crossing the Atlantic, to the British colonies especially, ought to be made the subject of legislative inquiry. In the mean time, let passengers use every precaution for their own safety, and not, from mere hurry and fidgetty anxiety to reach the promised land, run on board of any "first vessel to Quebec," without inquiring into the truth of the clap-trap advertisement of her " agents and underwriters." Whoever intend coming out next year will do well to prepare themselves for a rigid enforcement of the quarantine laws; for, however absurd such enactments may be considered by some, and worse than useless as the mode of administering them has hitherto been in this country, it seems the Canadian legislators are determined, by a continuation of the same regime, only rendered more ridiculously oppressive to the poor emigrant, to make "assurance doubly sure" in future, and to keep "watch and ward," lest some wild gillie from Badenoch or the braes of Lochaber, where the people never die but of old age, should bring the cholera in the pockets of the first breeches, perhaps, he ever wore in his life. Steerage passengers will require to lay in a much larger stock of provisions than would be sufficient under other circumstances; for, remember, most articles of that description can be bought for 100 per cent. less in Scotland than on board of ship, and, except tobacco, perhaps, for 50 per cent, less than on Grosse Isle, where they may be detained for weeks, if any of them should have the misfortune to be sea sick.

And now, hurra for Upper Canada !--Go to the Bush, with a strong arm, a light heart, and, if possible, a few sovereigns in your pocket—and there, with your axe, which, by the way, you must not bring with you, as oldcountry ones are of no use in an American forest, clear away for yourself a site for an "abiding place;" where, in a few years, you may, if you will, be independent; but not rich, be assured. If that is your object, "I guess," you must learn of brother Jonathan to "spec. a leetle" more than I have hitherto been able to do "by a great majority." Look out, however, in the first place, that your lot is "timbered" with hard wood, and that it is well watered; for, as in all flat countries, water is in general both scarce and bad. See also that you build your log-house, or some

hesita

equal Bush,

but b

and c

man,

poun

to the

or fo

fiftee

dolla

wher

comi

may

mise

purs

gene

to fi

on t

cult

so,

farn

peor

ridd

are

wre

shantee, as the case may be, on a spot that offers facilities for digging a cellar, which is indispensable in a Canadian establishment. If you ask me which is the best place to go to, I cannot tell; but, from notes, now before me, which I took from the conversation of an intelligent and enterprising Scotch farmer in this neighbourhood, I find that he considers the London district, about Brantford and above Hamilton, the most eligible. My own impression is, that there are good and bad "locations" in every district in the province.

The same gentleman, Mr. Dobie (to whom reference is made in the "Counsel"), tells me that you ought to bring out English spades, as they are greatly superior to those which are made in America. He would prefer land partially cleared; but this, of course, presupposes the possession of some capital, and even in this case I myself should hesitate in giving it the preference, more especially if an equally advantageous situation could be obtained in the *Bush*, not because the purchase can be made for less money, but because the price of uncleared land is more definite, and consequently you are less exposed to imposture. The man, however, who has only from, say 50 to 150 or 200 pounds, ought to have no difficulty in deciding; let him go In this district such land costs about three to the Bush. or four dollars an acre; partially cleared, from twelve to fifteen dollars; in the London district, from eight to ten dollars; but it ought to be kept in mind, that land is every where rising so rapidly in value, that those who delay coming out for a few years, perhaps for one year longer, may have to puy twice as much for it. Under the present miserable system, if system it may be called, of farming pursued in this neighbourhood, and along the frontier generally, the land does not produce more than from ten to fifteen bushels of wheat per acre. Mr. Dobie raises on the same soil, but by a more improved mode of agriculture, from twenty to twenty-five bushels per acre, and so, he affirms, might every body else do. The Canadian farmers are certainly a most slovenly and indolent set of people, and many of them so thoroughly Methodist-priestridden, that their very energies, both mental u.d physical, are prostrated to the earth and trodden under foot by those wretched fanatics or villanous hypocrites, I do not know

ad ma-

olonies

ive in-

ry pre-

rry and

oard of

nto the

hts and

kt year

cement

enact-

useless

been in

deter-

endered

o make

'watch

or the

of old

he first

ge pas-

of pro-

tances;

can be

oard of

it. less

weeks.

a sick.

Bush.

a few

r axe.

ns old-

, clear

where,

t; but

uess,"

" more

ority."

lot is

tered ;

scarce se, or which to call them, who go about uttering unqualified anathemas against every other mode of worship, teaching both by precept and example, that education is a thing of no importance to their brotherhood—(this, however, bold as they are, they dare not do directly; but such is the inference naturally drawn by their ignorant hearers, from their constantly reiterated cant about its comparative inferiority)-and "last, though not least," disseminating principles of political insubordination, under the specious name of reform. You may think I am too severe on the Methodists, but I do not identify such of that class of Christians as you are acquainted with in Scotland with those of whom I am writing. Consult Mrs. Trollope's graphic and correct account of a " camp meeting," and then judge of their monstrous and impious delusions. Perhaps I will be pardoned for taking this opportunity of doing an act of justice to myself with those who know the political principles of which I was sometime no secret professor in my native country, and who from incidental remarks in this letter might be induced to suppose that I have turned my back on reform. It is not so, but I have assuredly had too much experience of the fierv ordeal of agitation through which that country was made to pass, in obtaining a necessary reform, to assist, either directly or indirectly, in plunging the happy and prosperous land of my adoption into the same state, without better reasons than any that the political Charlatans and ranting itinerant pedlars of sedition in Canada have been able to produce. With a freedom from all but nominal taxation, such as is experienced nowhere else, enjoying the protection of a powerful, and, whatever she may be to her subjects at home, to us a most indulgent parent-state, and having a rich and extensive world spread out before us " for the winning," I know few reforms that are wanted except those which we of ourselves have the power, and I wish we had the will, to accomplish.

But to return from my digression : Having, if I recollect rightly, in a former letter, stated the average wages of mechanics and labourers, I have only to mention what farmservants (men) usually earn, that is from a hundred to a hundred and ten dollars, £25 to £27 10s. per annum, including board; so that, it will be easily seen, that with from study as the nothir ony o Provi 10,00 the S to be great as a 1 of ca sume tax to Jonat the t but f takes comr Oı

prudence and economy, they may in a few years be in a situation to enter on land for themselves. Those who can meet with a favourable chance, and are so inclined, can get their names entered for their lots at any time, by paving so much down and the rest by instalments, as they become able; and, in order to secure a good lot, I should think this advisable, more especially as the rise in the price of land is so rapid that the interest payable on the part of the price which remains unpaid, might very probably be eventually covered by the saving effected by a few years carlier purchase. There are also what are called settling duties to perform in order to make a purchase valid, such as clearing a certain portion, creeting a log house, &c. The cost of chopping an acre of average timber is about five dollars; an acre may be chopped and cleared for nine or ten dollars. Grain at present is exceedingly low in price. Wheat, from 4s. to 5s. New York currency; Barley about the same; Oats, 2s. 6d.; but potatoes generally bring a good price, they were never lower than they are now, 1s. 3d., and they have sometimes been as high as 2s. 6d. per bushel.

1 should think that much advantage might be derived from the rearing of cattle in Canada; but, as the sole study of the native farmers seems to be, to "get along," as they express it, at the least possible expense of labour, nothing is to be hoped for from them in this more than ony other branch of their business. A member of the Provincial Parliament mentioned to me the other day, that 10,000 head of fat cattle have crossed the Niagara from the States to Canada this season. This is not as it ought to be in a country possessing nearly, if not altogether, as great facilities for rearing them as the States. He proposes, as a remedy for the evil, to levy a tax on the importation of cattle; but in this I differ from him, as the consumer, and not the importer, would, of course, have the tax to pay. Let the farmers bestir themselves, and drive Jonathan out of the market, by underselling him; although the tax, as regards Jonathan himself, would be nothing but fair, as he admits none of our produce duty free, and takes nothing in exchange for his cattle but money, a commodity which we are least of all able to spare.

On the subject of farming in Canada, I believe I can

41

alified

aching

ing of

r, bold

he in-

s, from

ive in-

nating

becious

on the

t class

d with

llope's

," and

usions.

nity of

kno---

secr.

dental

that I

I have

eal of

pass,

irectly

s land

asons

ierant

oduce.

as is

of a

ts at

ing a

or the

xcept

sh we

ollect

f me-

arm-

to a

ι, in-

with

say little more; and, except in so far as additional testimony goes to confirm the favourable impression of the country derived from other sources, I am afraid I have been able to add but little more of value to the information already in your hands. There is no one subject connected with the country that I know less about than its agriculture, certainly the most important of its concerns. Let me, therefore, for a moment, direct your attention to some other topics, which, though, generally speaking, of subordinate interest, may still have their use with some classes of emigrants. Mr. ----- asks me if baking is a good trade in Canada. Now, judging from the fact of the people in general baking their own bread, at least so far as my observation goes, I had, a priori, formed a less favourable opinion of that business than many others that I find are not nearly so profitable. A young man, employed as a journeyman baker in this village, tells me that the common wages of a good hand are from twenty to thirty dollars a-month, with board and lodging. The demand for bakers, as well as all other mechanics, is, of course, constantly on the increase, in proportion to the rise of towns and villages, in every part of the province. There is one class of people in Scotland in whom I am from fellowfeeling deeply interested, namely, the teachers of private schools in the country. To them I would beg leave to say a few words on the subject of emigration. A private country school in Scotland is, as is well known, too frequently had recourse to as a dernier ressort, by all sorts of ill-educated, lamed farm-servants, broken-down mechanics, and dilapidated merchants, et hoc genus omne. But these are not the persons to whom I address myself. There is a great number of talented, active, and well-educated young men, scattered up and down in every part of Scotland, who, for the wretched consideration of such a pittance as would be spurned by the poorest labourer in North America, waste their best energies in the most hopeless, cheerless, agonizing drudgery. I could almost weep like a child when I think of the miserable years, and those too that ought to have been the best of my life, that I threw away in that heart-sickening condition. It is surely time that they should open their eyes to the absurdity of hoping and hoping on, from day to day, and from year to year, that their

merits This is tithe of with co and aw land of and a s Greek

Now of an the E: bits we how th not exi you ha tell vo well p respect show-l tion at ed, an interes as are more ( a reas on a l through with out a but I know will n vou h avera this r dedu £6 p healt Now tion, thoug not r land. merits will be rewarded at home by better situations. This is most overweening folly. There is not room for a tithe of them in kirks and parish schools. Let them forthwith collect their school fees (no easy task .by the by) and away over the deep blue waters of the Atlantic to the land of plenty, where, if they are tired of teaching, an axe and a saw will do more for them than all their Latin and Greek can ever do in Scotland.

Now, you need not turn up your noses at the mention of an axe and saw; for be assured that there are men in the *Bush* whose hands were once as white, and whose habits were as delicate as yours; and if you ask these men how they like it, they will at once tell you that they would not exchange *the Bush* for better situations elsewhere than you have any reasonable grounds to hope for. But I will tell you about teaching in this country, and, though not so well paid as manual labour, and not reckoned a jot more respectable than carrying a pack, or travelling with a show-box, still it is greatly preferable to the same occupation at home. Qualified teachers are certainly much wanted, and if the people could be brought to see their own interests, they would certainly give the preference to such as are so; but until this is the case, and government give more encouragement, of which I rejoice to believe there is a reasonable prospect, you must be content to be placed on a level with any migratory Yankee who can just spell through an English book, and, perhaps, sign his own name with difficulty. You will doubtless think I am holding out a strange sort of inducement to come out as teachers; but I wish to show you both sides of the question, and I know that, if you can endure your situation at home, you will not be easily frightened here. Let me suppose that you have forty scholars where you are, and that their fees average 5s. each per quarter, which is above the truth; at this rate your income will be  $\pounds 10$  per quarter; from which deduct at least £4 for board and washing-leaving only £6 per quarter as your remuneration for sacrificing your health and happiness in the service of a thankless public. Now, as I wish to avoid even the appearance of exaggeration, I shall suppose a school here with thirty scholars. though, from the scarcity of schools in the province, it is not necessary to assume a smaller number than in Scot-Thirty scholars, at  $1\frac{3}{4}$  dollars per quarter, will land.

.

l testi-

of the

I have

forma-

ct con-

han its

ncerns.

tion to

ing, of

h some

ng is a

t of the

) far as

favour-

t I find

oved as

e com-

ty dol-

nd for

, con-

towns

is one

fellow-

private

to sav

private

oo fre-

orts of

lanics,

; these

ere is a

young tland,

nce as meri-

cheer-

t child

) that

away

e that g nnd

: their

amount to £13 2s. 6d.; to which add the government allowance, £3 2s. 6d : thus you have £16 5s. instead of £6 per quarter; for, you will observe, you board and lodge at the expense of your employers. You may, perhaps, have to move about from house to house for your board, which is not the most agreeable thing in the world; but there is one consolation, you will be well fed and well lodged in every one of them. This, I acknowledge, is no great encouragement; but when it is taken into consideration that every avenue to better situations is not blocked up with applicants, as with you, and that, if you do save a few pounds in time, which, from the economical habits you have acquired ex necessitate, you will have no difficulty in doing, these few pounds, being laid out on a lot of land, will eventually make you independent. When these, I say, and the state of utter hopelessness in which so many of you are placed at home, are taken into consideration, the balance, I think, will be found in favour of Canada. If you are teachers from choice, which few are, there are many better chances in that line than such as I have quoted—village schools, select schools, such as I now teach, &c. If you are worth a good situation, you have a chance of being found out in Canada, and this you have not at home. I repeat that your parish schools and kirks in reversion are a fond delusion. I have hitherto treated only of a teacher's probable emoluments here; but it will be well, at the same time, to warn you that you must not come to America with any of your aristocratical notions of your supremacy ex cathedra. You will not find the same deference and subordination here that you have been accustomed to. A little urchin, scarcely out of "leading strings," will bandy words with you till you are tired, you must just pocket these things. For my own part, I shall never teach more, if I had done with my present school; but I think a man might do worse than try it for a short time, till he get acquainted with the country and find some more pleasant occupation, especially as there is not the least difficulty in getting employment in that way.

To conclude this long letter, I do think that any man of sound body and active mind, cannot fail of obtaining a decent competence in Canada, if he is industrious and sober; but let none of your effeminate nick-nack sort of gentry, with undisciplined minds, that shrink from every

little diff nobility' constitut shiver in prepared coming at home Canada known t part of briars of to a bet let no Atlantic the com anxiety, besides by "flo ness, be I bel

> banks to learned nosits ; gard to I was r sent to peated to Mr. extract with a of gam New Have t your p to hear ability.

1

To A

little difficulty that comes between the " wind and their nobility"-let none of your people with barometrical constitutions, who take headaches in hot weather and shiver in a northeaster-in short, let none who are not prepared to ride rough shod over every obstacle, think of coming out to this country; their proper destiny is to stay at home and starve. Let no one, however, identify Canada with the paradise that some people, for reasons best known to themselves, have represented it to be. It is a part of that every-day world, through the thorns and briars of which it is the destiny of man to push his way to a better and more " abiding city." And such as it is, let no one imagine that he has just to leap over the Atlantic and immediately enter upon the enjoyment of all the comforts that it affords. He has a painful ordeal of anxiety, weariness, and despondency, to pass through, besides the more tangible difficulties in the shape of peril by "flood and field," fatigue, and very probably sickness, before he find himself at home in the "far west."

I believe I wrote something *incorrect* about the Canada banks to Mr. -----, on a former occasion. I have since learned that they pay no interest, or very little, on deposits ; but this, of course, is known to you. With regard to the rates of interest, however, in private business, Having hitherto kept no copy of any letter I was right. sent to Scotland, it is very probable that I have here repeated some things that I had formerly stated in writing to Mr. ——, but you can remedy this in making your Mr. ——— asks if he could provide himself extracts. with a dinner in the woods with his gun; there is plenty of game and no game laws. Tell Mr ----- to write by New York; compliments to him and Mrs. ----Have the goodness to let me hear how you get on with your projected publication. I shall at all times be happy to hear from you and to assist you to the extent of my ability. Tell Mr. ----- to send me a Montrose Review.

I remain, dear Sir,

Your's very truly, (Signed) GEORGE MENZIES.

To Mr. Mathison, Bookseller, Aberdeen.

l of £6 odge at s, have which there is dged in eat enon that p with e a few its vou ulty in f land, bese, I b many eration, Canada. ere are e quotteach, ance of home. ion are acher's e same merica emacy. d subto. A bandy pocket more. a man ret ncnt ocilty in v man aining

s and

ort of every

hent al.

### (From the same to a friend in Aberdeen.)

# CHIPPAWA, 28th June, 1834.

or two in chance of

How, ind

of emplo

kind of

ten dolla

a month

equal ca mechani

accordin skill. (

cessity c

summer

the cons

part of

that the

and a c

emigrat

vect of

sufficier

for som

per cen

comparby, wh

the am

unfrequ

investr advanta

A man short t

new an in wha

man w

or not, better

own fa

out, bu favour

Many

and no have

great.

Chippawa is a pleasant and busy little village at the mouth of the creek of that name. Three or four steamboats sail every week from the port for the " far west," and one sails daily for Buffalo city, New York State. The scene of my labours is situated on the banks of the majestic Niagara, about a mile and a half above the celebrated falls of that name, the which I need not attempt to describe as much abler pens than mine have failed in conveying an adequate idea of the terrible grandeur of this wonder of the western world. The town of Niagara is a delightful little place situated at the head of Lake Ontario.-Is it advisable or otherwise to emigrate to Canada? Is the constantly recurring question with people in the old country, or " home," as it is affectionately called in Canada. Now, to this question, as might be expected, very opposite answers have been given. I have studied it with minute attention for upwards of a year, and few I believe, without the advantage of longer time, have the means of coming to a more unprejudiced opinion on the subject than myself: having experienced neither of the extremes of fortune, and associated with all kinds of settlers old and new, French, Dutch, Swiss, Yankees, Scotch, English, and Irish. Upon the whole, therefore, and apart from any personal considerations, though I have assuredly no reason to regret coming out to this country, enjoying as I do, three times the amount of income I ever received in Scotland, and judging solely by what I have observed in the general condition of the people, I have no hesitation in meeting this interesting question with a most decided affirmative. There are, it is true, difficulties in almost every case to be overcome, before obtaining a settlement, of which the emigrant, when he embarks for the new world, can have but a very faint idea. I have never yet seen a person under six months in the country who did not most deeply regret having made the experiment; on the other hand, however, I have the firmest conviction that if you were to poll Upper Canada from end to end you would not find one person in a hundred, who has been a year

or two in it, that would voluntarily leave it to take his chance of obtaining a livelihood by industry in Britain. How, indeed, can it be otherwise, seeing there is abundance of employment here and liberal remuneration for every kind of industry. Common labourers receive in winter ten dollars, and in summer from twelve to fourteen dollars a month with board and lodging, and such board too, its equal can only be enjoyed by the wealthy of Britain; mechanics earn from sixteen to thirty dollars a month, according to the nature of their employment or professional Clothing, indeed, is very dear, but when the neskill. cessity of wearing coarser clothes in winter and lighter in summer than are commonly worn in the old country, and the consequent saving of dress-clothes for a considerable part of the year, are taken into account, I do not know that the difference of expense is upon the whole so very To a man possessing a few hundreds of capital great. and a common share of prudence and enterprise, I say emigration to this country holds out the most certain pros-Even the interest of a small capital is pect of success. sufficient to enable a man to take time to look about him for some more profitable investment for his money. Six per cent. is the usual or legal interest, but owing to the comparative scarcity of circulating medium, an evil by the by, which is becoming every year less felt, interest to the amount of 18, 20, and even 30 and 40 per cent. is not unfrequently obtained. Land is undoubtedly the safest investment for money, and will ultimately be the most advantageous, inasmuch as it is every year rising in value. A man of small capital, however, may readily, and in a short time, realize a fortune, by becoming merchant in a new and improving settlement, of which there are many in what is called here the "far west." In one word, if a man who has health on his side, whether he possess money or not, when he arrives in Upper Canada, does not succeed better than he could possibly do in Britain, it must be his own fault. No one can believe this when newly come out, but it is nevertheless true. Those who return with unfavourable accounts of this country know nothing about it. Many of them have scarcely been ten miles from Quebec; and no man who has been in Lower Canada only, can have a very exalted idea of America, though even that

, 1834.

ge at the

r steam-

ır west,"

k State.

ks of the

the cele-

tempt to

l in con-

hr of this

rara is a

htario.—

the con-

untry, or

Now, to

bsite an-

1 minute

without

f coming

han myemes of

old and

Euglish,

art from

redly no

ving as I

cived in

erved in

esitation

decided n almost

tlement,

the new

ever yet

o did not

; on the

a that if

ou would

ı a year

province is in a progressive state of improvement, and not the less sure that it is slow. You no doubt have heard conflicting accounts concerning the healthiness of this climate. I shall, therefore, tell you the truth as far as I know. From my own experience (although an individual example is by no means a criterion to go by), I give it the preference to that of the old country, as I have been much more healthy since I came to America, than I ever was in my life before.

Apples and peaches are as common here as potatoes are in Scotland, and more so than the latter are here. Fruit is considered a necessary of life, while potatoes are not. We have pickles, sallads, &c. besides, and, in short, every delicacy of this sort that the richest in Britain can afford. Once more I repeat that no man needs to fear for getting on in this country, but those who are prospering at home should not rashly forego their present advantages for any contingency however probable.

[After stating the difficulty which he and some fellow-workmen experienced in obtaining employment on their first landing, in consequence of having arrived rather before the time when workmen of their description are usually required, that is, before the building season commences, the writer proceeds as follows.]

At Chippawa I received employment for seventeen weeks and three days, and my wages were £19 12s. 6d. (Halifax currency) equal to about £17 16s.9d. sterling, besides boarding. My employer offered me 5s. (Halifax) per day, if I would stop with him two months longer; but as this would have probably thrown me out of employment during the worst season of the year, I declined the offer. I came to this place and was immediately engaged for £1 10s.  $8\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling per week. I pay two dollars for my board, and four cents for washing a shirt. The standard wages in the summer are about 33s. 5d. sterling per week. Some workmen get more, but there is no difficulty in obtaining this after the beginning of June, which is the best time to land here, as work does not commence earlier. Money laid out upon a house h seven y their m take fai but em own. dollars per day as farm per ani with t a-day, pies an of the men, i vice th forded, ed so l sibly f country who ar those of spring, the Eri a little than th the ice danger Canada contain is only You ca I paid to Kin from T with a wa to every Canad buildin Brit are of

⁽Extracts of a Letter from a Joiner who left Aberdeen in the Spring of 1834, to a Friend there, dated Buffalo, 15th December, 1834.)

and not te heard of this far as l dividual ve it the en much r was in

toes are Fruit are not. rt, every n afford. getting at home for any

of 1834, to a

nen expein conseorkmen of building

en weeks (Halifax esboard-I would ild have ne worst to this id. sternd four summer men get fter the here, as upon a

house here would be repaid with good interest in six or seven years. Indeed, by speculating, some have tripled their money since this time last year. Mechanics who take farms, seldom in the outset work them themselves, but employ labourers, whose wages are far less than their Servants and labourers' wages are from ten to fifteen own. dollars per month, and board; and in harvest, one dollar per day and board. Apprentices' wages are as high here as farm servants in Scotland. They receive about  $\pounds 105s$ . per annum, and board for three years-sit at same tables with their masters, where they receive tea three times a-day, and flesh equally often; besides apple tarts, sauces, pies and puddings of every description. One great cause of the want of success on the part of some of our countrymen, is their intemperance, for the prevalence of which vice there is unfortunately too much encouragement afforded, by the cheapness of whisky, which can be purchased so low as 4¹/₄d. a-bottle. No industrious man can possibly fail in making a livelihood. Persons from the old country obtain employment more readily than Yankees, who are considered fickle and unsteady. I would advise those of my countrymen, who intend coming here in the spring, to come to New York, and from thence to this by the Erie Canal. I would recommend this, although it costs a little more, because the one passage is more agreeable than the other, and because you will avoid rolling among the ice on the Banks of Newfoundland, and the other dangers arising from the wearisome passage by Lower The New York boats are all covered over, and Canada. contain comfortable carpeted rooms; the passage-money is only 1 cent per mile without, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cents with victuals. You can get, in short, from New York to this for 6 dollars. I paid from Quebec to Montreal, 7s. 6d., from Montreal to Kingston, 29s. 8d., from Kingston to Toronto, 12s. 6d., from Toronto to Niagara, 5s., from Niagara to Chippawa, with a team for our luggage, 3³/₄ dollars, and from Chippawa to Buffalo,  $\frac{3}{4}$  ths of a dollar. From this place there is every facility for travelling to any part of the States or But Buffalo is considered the best place for Canada. building at present.

Bring a spirit level with you, as those to be had here are of a very inferior description, and charged high. The

Е

climate is not so unhealthy as I have heard it reported to be. I have only seen a little girl and a negro ill of the ague all the time I have been here. * * Tea and flour are cheap. Beef 3 cents per lb. A good cow can be got for £4 10s. to £5, and her feeding will cost only  $6\frac{1}{2}d$ . per week. Cattle are cheaper here than in Canada, where a considerable number are sent, and sold to good account. Servant girls get 4,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , and 5 dollars per month, and are not required to do out-door work. The cows are all milked and tended by male servants kept for the purpose. Families coming here should bring female servants along * * * with them. Amongst your provisions for the voyage, bring sowen sids, and tea instead of coffee. Bring also some wheaten loaves, all which you will find of much use. Families should bring live fowls, which will be allowed to be placed in coops upon deck. If you bring linen shirts for sale, you will double your money here. * A plasterer bought a piece of land last week, and the day after he got his writings, he was offered 150 dollars of profit, which he refused.

### (Extracts of Letters written by a gentleman from Scotland.)

### NEW YORK, September, 1832.

Every body thrives here who deserves to thrive. With regard to the expense of living—the first month I boarded at 13s. and now have a good room and bed, with cooking, for 2s. 6d. per week. I have no trouble and am very well served. I have lived well, and the first month has only cest me 12s. or 3s. per week, for which I had tea, coffee, apple tarts, rice pudding, sweet milk, and good bread, &c. Best tea costs only 2s. 6d. to 3s. per lb.; sugar, 4d. to 5d.; coffee, 10d.; rice, 2d.; beef,  $2\frac{1}{2}d$ . and 3d. per lb. and so of the rest. Any man who has his health, and is not a drunkard, may live respectably and independently here. The climate I like very well, and although the heat in the middle of the day is rather oppressive, the mornings and evenings are delightful.

The disadvantages here are these; a good many get homesick from every thing being *new* to them, and especially those who have never left home before—then they may rec sooner a place, th natives as every to get puzzled came o shins be got two damned thev co A good came o could g a sedat roariou animal, I ha and, in glad th of succ hope, a

From th

Since west i New Y heard find it seen; with a high r ated, sentim The in fro

rted to of the hd flour be got ly 6<u>4</u>d. where ccount. and are ll milkurpose. is along **visions** f coffee. vill find ich will u bring v here. of land he was

1832.

With boardh cookum very nth has ad good ber lb.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. and has his and inand alher op-

ny get ind esen they may reckon on 15 or 20 per cent. of less life, as here they sooner attain mati rity and sooner decay—and, in the next place, there is some jealousy and suspicion shown by the natives to strangers until they are known, and no wonder, as every scoundrel who has done a dirty action comes here

as every scoundrel who has done a dirty action comes here to get himself whitewashed. Some people are sadly puzzled to know what liberty means; an Irishman who came out with us gave a custom-house officer across the shins because he would not stand out of his way. Paddy got two months in the penitentiary, and swore they had damned hard laws, and he had more liberty at home, where they could knock one another down and no more about it. A good many young Englishmen have returned home who came out this spring, and the reason they gave was, they could get no fun, no wakes nor fairs—now the Yankees are a sedate reflecting people, and will not join in their uproarious jollity. In short, man, although a reasoning animal, is still a most unreasonable one.

I have not repented of coming here for one moment, and, indeed, regret that I was so long in coming. I am glad that I did not settle in Scotland, for one's prospects of success there are greatly limited. This is a country of *hope*, and the other of *fear*, for the future.

From the same person, after he had been over a considerable part of the Union, in the capacity of Land Surveyor.)

MP HIGAN TERRITORY, GULL PRAIRIE, 10th June, 1833.

Since I last wrote you from New York, I have travelled west into the country nearly 1000 miles. When I left New York, I had no intention of coming here, but having heard so much about it, I came to see the country, and find it the finest, richest, and most beautiful I have ever seen; composed of a fine, rich, and easily cultivated soil, with a fine, mild, healthy climate. These words are a high recommendation, but I do not think they are exaggerated, as all who have come here are unanimous in these sentiments.

There is at present a strong current of emigration setting in from all the Eastern States towards this and the very first settlers came here only three years ago, and purchased their land at 5s. 3d. per acre, or 100 dollars for 80 acres; they can now get 800 dollars; and many have cleared at the rate of 200 per cent. There is still beautiful land with mill sites, &c. which can be had at government prices, and a part of the territory only comes into the market next fall. Now, you know, that I am not a *speculator*, but the temptation is so great that 1 wish you to send me all the money you can spare, as I hope, at least, to double it soon, and I do not think there is any risk in purchasing good land at 5s. 3d. per acre, which can raise from 25 to 40 bushels of wheat to an acre, and which would sell in Scotland for £60 or £80. I am sorry that 1 stopt so long in New York; but always thinking of coming home, I did not like to go so far into the country, as I had an idea that it was a wild and savage place; now, it is in every respect finer than the Eastern States, and the nearest idea I can remember is its resemblance to a garden run wild there are fine running streams of clear water, extensive meadows, open plains, lakes, declivities, and gentle slopes. It appears to have been the bed of a great lake, as it is now surrounded by Lakes Michigan on the west, Lake Huron on the north, Lake Erie on the east, and the States of Ohio and Indiana on the south.

From 40 to 50 per cent. is here only considered an ordinary return on your money, and the first comers have the best chance, as they pick out all the finest, and what is called the *Prairie Lots*—which are exceedingly fertile.

### 8th July, 1833.

I have now bought a very beautiful farm of 160 acres, at three dollars an acre, being at second hand, and somewhat dearer on that account. There is a little river runs through one corner of it, and the Kalamazoo river runs within one mile of it; it is covered with scattered trees, like a gentleman's park, and there is an encampment of Indians upon it, but they will leave it this fall. The Indians always picked out the finest part of the country for their encampments—they are very harmless, and you can buy as much venison from them as you want, for about one halfpenny or a penny per pound.

am just returned from a journey of seventeen days

throu cago, and g

Yo

-quar

out p

come

unha

ness

are s

-tanc

own

great

Newt

such,

usefu

" sme

Scotl suppo are b glad or th daily Te of the vateo earth a ban along

> and coul Indi are led i ful 1

urchased 80 acres: leared at land with it prices, rket next , but the e all the e it soon, ng good 25 to 40 in Scoto long in 1e, I did an idea in every rest idea a wild xtensive e slopes. , as it is st, Lake and the

l an ornave the what is rtile.

833.

O acres, l somerer runs er runs d trees, ment of The Inntry for you can r about

n days

53

through this country, and into the Illinois State, to Chicago, across Lake Michigan, which is a most beautiful lake, and good for navigation.

You can tell Mr. - that he could have one hundred square miles of excellent pasture-land for his stock without paying one cent. But I would not advise any body to come here unless they are discontented, or unfortunate, or unhappy at home, then they have some chance of happiness here; but the change of manners and circumstances are so great that very few idle people, or in easy circumstances, come to America but they regret having left their own country. Remember that a stout labouring man is a greater and a more useful person here than a Sir Isaac Newton, and that a Lady or Gentleman cannot subsist as such, nor are they tolerated—all have to do something useful for their living, yet all here are as civilized, as " smart," and as intelligent as you will find in any part of Scotland or England, and it is a very incorrect idea to suppose that because the country is new, the inhabitants are barbarous. Many a poor man in Scotland would be glad to be here. He could make himself independent in two or three years, by no more labour than he uses to gain his daily bread.

Tell Mr. ———— that his ideas upon the cultivation of the fine arts here, is all a delusion; the only arts cultivated here are these, to make money, and to people the earth as fast as possible. If you possess the craft of making a bargain, and handling an axe with address, you may get along.

### (From the Same.)

STATE OF MICHIGAN, GULL PRAIRIE, 28th January, 1834.

I have this day received your letter of the 16th October, and have this moment finished reading it. I felt as if I could answer all your questions satisfactorily. As to wild Indians, bears, tigers, horrid flies, engles, &c. your notions are utterly and truly visionary. For all that I have travelled in this country, I have never seen any thing more frightful than a deer skipping and bounding through the forest. and turning again to take a look of you. The Indians are a harmless and gentle race of beings, with as much natural politeness, civility, and honour, as your highlanders; and I have not heard of one single crime they have committed, although they have received great injuries. However, they are to leave this country this present year, they having sold all their lands; for which I am more sorry than otherwise. There is no more real cause of fear in this country than in the one you are in. As to the character and manners of the people in this neighbourhood, I shall describe them as truly and impartially as I can. First, then, to begin with the females-their condition is decidedly preferable to that of the same class in your country; their constitutions in general more delicate; they are not allowed to do any drudgery-work—their wood is chopped, their water drawn, their cows milked, by the men. They are polite, without affectation; homely, without coarseness; friendly and fond of visiting, without being intrusive; and all tolerably well educated. As for female servants, there are none. Every one expects and can command the treatment of an equal; but there are always young girls who will hire out, for a few months, in case of sickness, &c.; and the neighbours are very friendly in such cases. The wives of farmers in America are decidedly more cleanly; possess more of the conveniences and luxuries of life; have fewer anxieties; and a mother can see her children receive n good useful education, learning to be active and useful to their parents, without the least anxiety for their future welfare and independence, and may ultimately see them confortably settled around them.

Here yon throw aside a load of pride (which you have no idea of the burden of until you get quit of it) and that eager desire to rise in the world and to associate with higher company, to get clear of which, I say, is a world of heart's ense; and that fear for the future, unfortunately so common in your country, is never felt.

Another subject of no less importance is, this is decidedly a temperance neighbourhood, where the use of all stimulating and intoxicating liquors are excluded. Temperance Societies and Temperance Newspapers are spreading like wildfire.

This settlement is farthest advanced of any towards

1 hav

farm,

berri

have

rear melo

ful a

fact,

exce cook

ever

very

To a

prete

carri

tnke

far :

few c is tog

Lake

about

there

down

n natural ers; and mmitted, łowever, hev hav. rry than r in this haracter I shall First, s decid-:ountry ; are not hopped, They • rseness; ve; and ts, there ie treatirls who ss, &c. ; s. The

dians are

eleanly ; e; have receive seful to future ec them

ou have nd that te with vorld of ately so

decidof all Temspread-

owards

Lake Michigan (which lies thirty miles west). Last year, about this time, there was only one house upon the plain; there are now fifteen, and other fifteen four miles farther down the river. Of these thirty families, five are doctors, one of whom gets his living by teaching a school; one by making shingles or slates of wood; one by carpentering; and one by farming. After this do not say that educated men are scarce in America.*

From the description you give of Stuart's book, it seems to me to be candid and just. But no words can convey perfectly new ideas to the mind, unless there is something similar to compare them with ; hence you must be subject to many delusions, which experience itself can only drive away.

I here onjoy better health than ever I did in Scotland. I can eat twice as much food, with an excellent appetite, and can have abundance of every thing that is excellent and wholesome, and much that you cannot afford to procure in your country; and all it costs is a little labour, which is necessary for your health, and makes you enjoy it. I have ten acres of strawberries growing wild upon my farm, and five acres of hazel nuts; we have also blackberries, cranberries, plums, &c., all growing wild, and will have apples, peaches, &c. &c. as soon as we have time to We have pumpkins to make pies, and water rear them. melons, musk melons, cucumbers, and squashes, all delightful and agreeable food, and all growing in abundance. In fact, we want for nothing that the heart of man can desire, excepting that the pigs and turkies do not run about ready cooked, crying, "Who'll eat !" In all my travels, however, I have not seen any gold growing upon trees, but very little, indeed, anywhere, and that difficult to be got at. To all lovers of gold and silver, of fine clothes, and high pretensions, who expect to make fortunes, and drive their carriage, have servants in waiting, and their neighbours take off their hats to them, I say, once for all, keep away, far away from America and Americans. If you wish to

* "Medical gentlemen generally secure a decent livelihood, but, with few exceptions, seldom make money. The climate of British America is too salubrious for doctors to realise fortunes."-Magrigor. enjoy equality, social and intelligent neighbours, with independence from all supercilious and brow-beating superiors independence from cares and poverty, I would say, come here.

I will here enumerate all the evils you will have to encounter. There is, first, your seavoyage, then the expense of travelling and the occupations you will perhaps think mean for six months or so; then there are mosquitoes or midges for some time in summer and during very fine weather; then there is fever, ague, and boils, caused by change of climate. I did not feel the heat at all oppressive last summer, and the winter is not severe; upon the whole, I prefer the climate to yours.

Mrs. Trollope's book gives merely a caricatured likeness of the qualities most opposed to the feelings of the writer. They are about as true as those the English used to entertain of the Scotch, *i. e.* that they were all starved, had the itch, and were all sycophants, &c.

You are afraid of this country being swampy; now it is as dry and clean as a garden, and literally without *dubs*. You wish me to draw a comparison betwixt the Aberdonians and Americans. Ask a Hottentot, an Esquimaux, or a Russian, which manners he prefers—he will say, that of his own country, until he gets accustomed to another. There are not ten men in America but will cheat you if they can—that is tc say, they will endeavour to have the best side of the bargain ; and where their interest is concerned, I would not believe one word they say, nor trust one particle to their honour.

You think the manners of the people coarse, rude, always spitting and chewing tobacco, &c. Now, I pronounce them much more refined, cleanly and comfortable in their ways and habits of life, than either the Scotch, English, or Irish, taken as a body. I say you will find them such, possessing abundance of good land, a good climate, good laws, good government, no public debt, no nobility nor titled paupers—universal education, and an aptitude to improve by every new invention, unfettered by ancient prejudices, active and industrious, and having a high regard for the female sex. I grant that Mrs. Trollope could not see this. The Americans are jealous of, stubborn and sulky to such people, because they think that they expect a defe do no in Eu will fi pende

DE that I be ad this, casy canno time. havin round week 1 can l ob no ao and ] agree incre vond we c merc the f for r were chas stoc a ye beer othe wag farn on 1 rem but periors_____ vy, come

ve to enexpense ps think uitoes or ery fine nused by pressive e whole,

likeness writer. o enterhad the

ow it is at dubs. e Aberaimaux, ay, that mother. t yon if ave the is conor trust

de, alnounce n their nglish, a such, , good ity nor ude to at preregard dd not n and expect a deference which they are not entitled to, and which they do not give. If you want to ride, or be rode upon, stop in Europe. If you wish equality and independence, you will find them here; but recollect that all others are independent as well as you.

(Extracts of Letters from a Millwright who left Aberdeen in 1832.)

#### ZORRA, U. C. 21st January, 1833.

DEAR BROTHER,—I have delayed so long in writing you that I might be better able to say whether or not it would be advisable for you to follow me to this distant land, and this, I assure you, is a question which is by no means so easy to be answered as some may be ready to suppose. It cannot, indeed, be judiciously answered in a very short time. Moreover, I feel as a bird liberated from its cage, having been pent up by myself in a dark cell all the year It is true, I enjoyed for perhaps a few hours in a round. week the privilege of more refined and select society than I can have in Zorra, but notwithstanding of this, so much do I prefer liberty to confinement, that I would on almost no account exchange my present for my former situation; and I assure you, every thing in it is not smooth, easy, and agreeable as yet, but I hold fast the hope that it will be increasingly so. This is a salubrious climate, nothing bevond some boils and sores of that nature, has, ever since we came here, been the matter with any of us. This is a mercy for which we ought to feel thankful, for many of the first settlers were deeply afflicted with fever and ague for nine, ten, or twelve months, during which time they were unable to do any thing for themselves. I have purchased a farm of about 100 acres, and have got some little stock upon it; we have got two cows, a yoke of oxen, and a year-old steer, three sheep and a hog. Our cows have been very useful, the one gives us milk in summer, the other supplies us pretty well in winter; our oxen, with a waggon, we got the other day. With such a stock on a farm of 100 acres, with about thirty acres cleared, we get on very comfortably. In a new settlement as this is, far removed from market, it is no easy matter to raise money ; but, in this respect, there is a prospect of improvement.

Now, as to the important question, shall I advise you to follow us? Were I to consult merely my own feelings and comfort, I should say without hesitation-come, come, every one of you-come as soon as possible. Here, with hard labour and industry, after three or four years, you might find yourself in possession of a piece of land, at least 50 acres, which you could call your own. Also a yoke of oxen and cows, &c. upon it, besides other property. Judge, if such can be the case where you are. But it cannot be concealed there are difficulties to encounter, and privations to be endured, which every one has not resolution to face or patience to bear; these especially occur to those who have little or nothing to commence with. Our winter has, as yet, been just such as yours, very moderate. For some time we had the frost perhaps rather more intense than you ever have it, but it has had no durability; it has been, however, easier than usual, and the former was as much severer. The heat of the last summer was fully more and of longer continuance than usual; and I may say that I have felt neither the heat of summer nor the cold of winter at all insufferable; nay, though both have been stronger than in Scotland, I have felt both more disagreeable there; however it may be accounted for. We have had several slight storms, but none of them have lasted above a week or two. Our cattle here live in summer by ranging the woods; in winter, if scarce of fodder, we can bring them through by chopping down the maple, on the tops of which they seem to fare sumptuously. Making sugar from the maple tree is here a principal source of gain to the settler. The sugar season begins generally about the middle of March, and lasts about a month. Some will make from ten to twelve cwt. in a season, which can be sold for about  $\pounds 2$  per cwt.; a good deal of which, however, must generally be taken in goods. Two months hence, we expect to be able to tell you more about it, as we intend to make the most we can of it. It would be desirable if you could send or bring some seeds ; an English pint of good potatoe oats, barley, a few seeds of the best kinds of potato, some yellow turnip seeds, early carrots, onions, carraway seed, some greens and cabbage seeds, a few roots of strawberries. We have wild gooseberries in the woods, but no garden gooseberries; some of them you

could ed in a settler with a is requ for ev be ver increa ted he best t hard pose.

> I h just r acres, garde whea How had a

We ł

for so land. veral conufrost of th year of 3 as it while The delig ed if the y here

We that could bring if you come yourself, the others could be packed in a small box. We, indeed, want a blacksmith in this settlement, but, unless he were able to furnish himself with a set of tools, and capable of executing such work as is required, he would not do. We pay 1s. 8d. currency for every letter we send to Scotland. My trade I find to be very useful here, and there is a prospect that it will be increasingly so; but much property is not often accumulated here by handicrafts; chopping and farming are the best trades for a man with a family. Chopping is pretty hard work, and there is more art in it than one would suppose.

#### (From the Same.)

#### 5th May, 1833.

I have about eight acres in wheat, two in rye, and am just now preparing a piece of new ground, about three acres, for Indian corn and potatoes. We have a good garden, and a good many seeds already sown in it. Our wheat and ryc has already a very promising appearance. How rapidly it grows! I mentioned in my last that we had a pretty easy winter; but it had not then commenced. We had not, however, very much snow, but the frost was for some weeks far more intense than ever I saw it in Scotland. It was not, however, so bad but that I chopped scveral trees every day for browse to our cattle. The thaw commenced about ine 20th of March, and in a few days frost and snow entirely disappeared. On the breaking up of the storm commences our sugar season, which was this year very short. We have, nevertheless, made upwards of 3 cwt. of sugar, Making sugar is a very slavish work, as it must be driven night and day when the sap runs, which is only in a warm sunny day, after a frosty night. The weather is now, and has been for several weeks, truly delightful, warmer and more pleasant than I ever witnessed it in Scotland, at the same, or any other season of the year. I am of the same mind regarding your coming here as when I wrote last; I must, however, cut short. We desire you to send this to _____ to let them know that this is just the place for them, were it possible for

e you to

feelings

ne, come,

re, with

ars, vou

, at least

voke of

property.

ut it can-

nter, and

t resolu-

occur to Dur winnoderate, nore in-

rability ; mer was

ras fully

d I may

nor the

th have

ore dis-

or. We

we last-

summer

der, we

aple, on

Making

urce of

enerally

month.

, which

which,

months

t it. as

ould be

English

he best

carrots,

eeds, a

ries in

em vou

them to get transported hither. A stout man, with a family of stout sons and daughters, is just the man, above all others, that should come to Canada. An English sea captain is just settled about two miles from us this spring, who promises to make some figure; he is getting 20 or 30 acres chopped down.

#### (From the Same.)

ZORRA, 20th January, 1834.

A plan resorted to here by those who are not able to get land at first, is putting in grain on shares with farmers who have more land than they can work. This being the case with me this year, one of my neighbours puts in two fields with me, one of rye, of which he does all the work except half the harvesting—affords half the seed, and gets half the crop; another of peas, of which he does all the work, affords all the seed, and gets 2-3ds the crop. know not but I shall have to work so with some one next I think there is no doubt of situations being found vear. for my sister's boys; but we are not sure what they might get beyond food and clothing. It has been a common practice to indent boys here for the space of nine years, at the age of ten. They are fed, clothed, and educated during the time; and at the end get some suits of clothes, a voke of oxen and a cow; but my sister's boys being further advanced, they would of course be engaged on other terms. They will soon learn the work, and soon be able for it; and a young man capable of doing the work here will obtain wages from a hundred and thirty to a hundred and forty dollars a year. As to my sister herself, I think she might do well. There is no taught Midwife here, nor in any of the settlements round, as far as I know; and one is very much wished for, almost all the women in our settlement have been expressing a wish that such a one were here. The women here are very prolific. She would sometimes have a chance to be employed in such cases as sick-nurse, as a woman in that line can scarcely be had here. Mrs. ——— directs me to tell you that she has been a great deal healthier here than when in Aberdeen; and she has had no nervous complaints. I have been extremel roomy have s during chopp and pu been v cold. and t such t of wh will b

(Ex

I h

count make and a of h advio othe feel info moti ing pens incr viou mer at The pru just smi cor mi COL un vith a fain, above glish sea s spring, 20 or 30

# , 1834.

able to vith farhis being puts in s all the eed, and does all crop. I one next g found y might ommon ears, at ed durothes, a further terms. for it; vill obed and ink she nor in one is settlee were would ses as e had ie has deen : n extremely healthy myself. My clothes that were sufficiently roomy for me in Aberdeen will scarcely go on, and yet 1 have sweated a great deal more since I came here than during the last years that I was there. Sometimes when chopping in summer, I have taken off my shirt and wrung it, and put it on again and chopped away. The boys also have been very healthy. They have not had so much as a bad cold. If you come, bring all the pots, pans, kettles, crooks, and bellowses you have got. We regretted parting with such things for the trifle we got for them. A pound weight of whited-brown ravellings, or some such sewing threads, will be very useful.

# (Extract of a Letter from one of the Government Agents in Upper Canada to the Fublisher.)

#### 12th July, 1833.

I have found the expenses attending a first settlement in a country like this far beyond the calculations I was led to make, but now I begin to feel the benefit of my exertions and outlay. So widely different are the views and feelings of humanity that I should feel very cautious in giving advice that may lead to the pursuit of objects unknown to others; but when it is called forth by those in whom I feel an interest, I will cheerfully give it, to the best of my information and experience, but with the hope that my motives will be duly appreciated. The difficulties attending emigration to this country are very great, and the expenses seriously heavy; the first are felt, and the other increased in the ratio, if I may so express myself, of previous comforts and habits ; and grievous, vexations, and merciless, are the impositions which attend the stranger at every step he takes, until he finally settles himself. These impediments got over, as they assuredly can be by prudence and perseverance, I do not think that there is just now a finer field for the exertions of a man with a small income, a labouring man, or a mechanic, than this country lays open; but it must be entered upon with a mind fully prepared to meet serious hardships, and to overcome them. The success of a mechanic is not doubtful, unless he makes it so by misconduct, idleness, or intemper-

He should not be too impatient, neither should he ance. suffer himself to be tied down for a high rate of wages by .ny combination, formed by those who are in a great measure independent of their trades, but be satisfied with a fair remunerating price for his labour. He will then be sure of work, and will soon find that he will be able to make his trade assist his agricultural pursuits; but all his exertions will be in vain if he is not a strictly sober man. Whisky, the poisonous liquor of the country, is sold very cheap, and has been the downfall of very many who would have succeeded could they have refrained from it. Flourishing settlements, grist and saw mills, growing towns and villages almost in every direction, with a rapidly-increasing population, have considerably diminished the amount of difficulty felt by the emigrants some seven or eight years ago; but still there is a very serious balance, which, if lost sight of, would be productive of much disappointment and probable misery. The old price for mason's labour is 7s. 6d. per diem, finding their own food. It is now down. I have engaged one to rebuild my kitchen chimney at 6s. per diem. If your friend should make up his mind to emigrate, and to bend his course this way, I will feel pleasure in rendering him all the assistance that my experience and advice can afford. Should the pursuit be mercantile, he would have to proceed with extreme caution, and ought not to come to any precise determination until he have been here and gained the information which can only be obtained by personal observation. He must know the wants of the people he would supply, have some knowledge of their character, and a correct idea of the mode in which business of that kind is conducted here. A storekeeper (the general term used here) makes a great deal of money, but failure frequently attends him. He who has capital of his own to commence with, will, of course, stand a better chance than he who has to speculate upon goods sent by others. A person in whom I was interested arrived here a year or two back with capital, and has entered upon storekeeping, I think, successfully. When I knew what his intentions were, I was induced to make inquiry of persons residing at Montreal, in whose knowledge, judgment, and integrity, I could place the firmest reliance. I found that, to establish a store in this province, i rency, previou where it only exercis capital for the has ma has oc neighb Govern They l

> Extract out Em

> > I fi

in th surest The f farmi give a cap a litt New hims upon Tave at 4 mun £2 1 at tl seve F mad my

3

should he wages by reat meaed with a then be be able to but all his bber man. sold verv vho would t. Floung towns apidly-inshed the seven or balance. much disprice for wn food. y kitchen make up ay, I will that my "rsuit be me caumination on which He must ave some a of the ed here. a great m. He will, of peculate was intal, and . When to make e knowe firmest is pro-

.

vince, it would require at least one thousand pounds currency, great caution in making suitable selections, and a previous residence of six or twelve months at the point where it is intended to start. If the object be agricultural, it only requires correct information as to locality, and the exercise of judgment in making use of it, and no great capital to begin with. The vast tide of emigration that, for the last two or three years, has flowed to this province has made a wonderful and most cheering improvement, and has occasioned a great rise in the value of land in the neighbourhood of flourishing towns and villages. The Government upset price is raised from 5s. to 10s. the acre. They have monthly sales.

#### ALBANY, U. S. 10th August, 1833.

I find that a man, with a very little, that does not do well in this country has himself to blame. Farming is the surest trade here, but by no means the most profitable. The farmers in New Jersey seem to know very little about farming, and only cultivate about as much land as will give them a bare livelihood. An active Scotchman, with a capital of  $\pounds 150$ , set down amongst them would do not a little with his mode of farming, and if in the vicinity of New York or Paterson, he could not fail soon making himself independent. Storekeepers have immense profits upon some of their goods, say from 15 to 150 per cent. Tavernkeepers retail their spirits at 200 per cent. and some at 400 per cent. Millers in the vicinity of water com-Mcchanics earn from munication have all made fortunes. £2 to £2 10s. per week. Board very low; 9d. for dinner at the ordinary. Six per cent. is the current interest, and seven may be got and upwards.

From what I have already seen and heard, I have fairly made up my mind to let my farm at home, and take up my abode in this country, whatever may be the sacrifice.

Extracts from four Letters written by an intelligent Scottish farmer, who went out last year to examine for himself into the probability of success attending Emigration to the United States or to Canada, particularly the prospects which these countries hold out to agriculturists.)

#### CHIPPAWA, 4th October, 1833.

I wrote you last from Albany, and have since travelled through part of the States and part of Upper Canada. am quite delighted with the country. The farmers live most sumptuously, putting down their wine as well as any of the Buchan Lairds, and those that farm well make money fast, but there are few of that stamp to be met with. Some of the best farms near this, I am told, only produce about sixteen bushels per acre, owing to bad management, while some of the others adjoining produce forty. If the Aberdeenshire farmers knew how comfortably they could live in this country, few of them, I think, would hesitate long about moving. Carpets, sofas, hair-bottomed chairs, and some other luxuries, which we think necessaries, become very expensive here; but the Canadians seem to have no turn for them, and they are seldom or never to be seen in a farmer's house.

In the London district, the current price of land is three dollars, payable in four instalments; but it must soon start, as mostly all the emigrants of capital from Britain are going there.

The climate here is not reckoned so healthy as in Scotland, but with the exception of the first week after I arrived, that I had a slight bowel complaint, I have enjoyed excellent health. I have seen a good many ill with the ague, but it is easily cured when attended to, and thought little about.

Some men, I believe, come to this country thinking to make a fortune, and to return home and spend it, but very few will succeed in that. I have seen a good many old country folks, and most of them say that they intend to return to see their friends, but would not remain upon any account.

I find this country far more thickly settled than I expected; along the roads, in this district, there are as many houses to be seen as in travelling through Aberdeenshire, but the villages are much smaller. Fish and game are in great abundance here; I am a bad shot, but would find no difficulty in bagging twenty or thirty wild ducks daily. tem suc a fe on eve tia net the Fe the

> ple six

### BUFFALO, 4th Dec., 1833.

I regret much that I should have been so sceptical about the advantages that this country possesses. If I had come here when I went to ______ I might have been driving my carriage by this time.* Land in this town that was bought five years ago for four dollars, is now sclling for sixty dollars. The legal interest in Canada is 6 per cent. : here I find it is 7, but I suspect there is little borrowed under 10, some 15, and the exchange-brokers seldom lend under from 30 to 50 per cent. I saw a cattle-dealer pay some money a few days ago, which he had borrowed at 14 per cent. and, by his own account, had made profit.

This is the most rising place in the States. Fourteen years ago it only contained a few houses, which were all burnt by the British, now it contains upwards of 14,000 inhabitants, Some weeks ago there were 64 schooners and 12 steamers, in the harbour, all laden with goods for the west, which had come up the Erie canal, 363 miles in length. This canal, which was only opened seven or eight years ago, is now inadequate for the transportation of the great increase of produce, and they are now making a railroad the same route.

Ships can now sail from Quebec to New Orleans upon fresh water, without breaking bulk, and to Chicago upon Lake Michigan, about 800 miles from this.

The Black Hawk, an Indian Chief, so called, who attempted last year to invade the western States, and did such havoc with the scalping knife, passed through here a few days ago. The American Government has sent him on a tour through the States, that he may see the folly of ever again making such an attempt.

I like this country very much, but am by no means partial to some of the Yankee habits. Mechanics are here nearly as busy on Sunday as any other day, and many of those who are not employed go to the woods with the rifle. Few of them have any religion whatever, and many of them are never baptized. If a man contrive to cheat his

er, 1833.

travelled nada. I mers live ell as any ke money h. Some ice about int, while the Aberild live in ong about and some ome very e no turn seen in a

l is three oon start, itain are

in Scotr I arrivenjoyed with the thought

nking to but very nany old nd to repon any

expectas many enshire, e are in find no aily.

^{*} Allusion is here made to what might have been the result of employing several thousand pounds, judiciously, in Canada, some five or six years ago.

neighbour, he is said to be "quite a smart man," and instead of being despised, is by many more respected for so doing.

#### FORT ERIE, 21st September, 1833.

I have now seen part of the States and part of the Canadas, and think that a man can live most comfortably in the latter. There is little doubt but that most money is to be made among the Yankees, but then an emigrant must keep his mouth shut when he hears his country despised. Improvements of every description get on in the States with double rapidity. The American machinery is much better planned for saving labour than ours, but in farming they are very far behind us. There is a farmer of the name of Dobie, from Scotland, who settled near this upon a farm a few fears ago, without any original capital, and is doing remarkably well. He has only about eighty acres cleared, but raises more wheat than his neighbours do who have double the quantity. He is spoken of for twenty miles round as being the best farmer in the district. His average is never less than forty bushels of wheat an acre. Many of the farms do not produce more than sixteen bushels an acre, and if you saw their plan of farming, you would scarcely think it would give the seed. When they thrash their wheat, they cart the straw direct to the same field. There is a farm of 161 acres which I saw near the Falls for sale, at ten dollars per acre, and reckoned very cheap, considering the situation. Wheat is selling here for 5s. per bushel; oats, 1s. 3d. per bushel; butter, 6d. per lb.; eggs, 6d. per doz.; whisky, 1s. 6d. per gallon; beef, 21d. to 3d. per lb. Servants' wages, £2 to £2 10s. per month, with board. Ten, 3s. per lb.; green ten, 4s. 6d.; potatoes are selling at 1s. per bushel; 350 bushels is an average crop per acre.

These prices will give you some idea how a farmer may get on in this country. The price of beef will seem low to you, but as a farmer may keep as many cattle in summer in the woods as he inclines, at no expense whatever, I think the price pretty fair. In winter they must be kept upon hay and the tops of Indian corn. Two men can work a farm of a hundred acres with ao assistance in harvest, or at any other time, from boy or woman. They are now busy ci

shillin would turns he is s and au of con There educa

1C

Dr t kno will o prosj aceou is, as incre out, and ind for so

833.

of the fortably t money migrant country n in the nerv is , but in farmer ear this capital. t eighty phbours of for district. heat an ian sixirming, When t to the w near ckoned selling butter, d. per £2 to green ; 350

er may em low a sumatever, be kept a work est, or e now busy cutting their Indian corn and buckwheat; most of their white wheat was cut in July.

The taverns in the Canadas are very inferior to those in the States. In their bed-rooms there is seldom a basin, or even some other things we reckon fully as necessary.

Game is most abundant here of all sorts, but the Americans, whom I have seen, are very bad shots. I have not observed one of them attempt to shoot upon wing, although the gun is seldom out of their hands.

A farmer can settle here in style with £500, and keep as good a table as any of our lairds, but of course must attend to his business and keep at home, as servants here are much less to be depended on than they are in Scotland. I have seen a few persons in the ague, but they seem to think little about it; those near lake Erie are more liable to it than those on the lower lake. Since I have arrived I have enjoyed excellent health, with the exception of one week after landing at New York, and all the other cabin passengers were a little *troubled* in the same way.

(Copy of a Let: on a Clergyman in Upper Canada, to his brother in ______, Scotland.)

E____, near GUELPH, May 30th, 1832.

DEAR BROTHER,—The longer I live here, and the more I know of the country, the more I am persuaded that this will soon be the first country in the world. Settlers are prospering so well every where, that the most favourable accounts are sent to *the Old Country*, and the consequence is, as you yourself know, that the ratio of emigration is increasing tenfold; not merely the poor are now coming out, but men of capital, which will conduce much to the

The only thing wanted is a prosperity of this country. ready-money market, for money is scarce. Settlers generally get about one-half in cash for their produce, the other they are obliged to traffic for goods, &c. Yet, with this difficulty in the way, settlers are becoming every year more independent, and see the comforts and many of the luxuries of life surrounding them. I often think of the assertion of Mr. E ____, that "a man would have to labour all his life for a living, and it would be his sononly who would reap any advantage from his labours." This may be true enough of the place in which he resides, and perhaps of a large portion of Lower Canada; but how injurious to the interests of emigration is this to be affirmed or supposed of the whole country in general. I could, with little difficulty, find you hundreds, who, in the space of eight years, (most of them without means at the beginning) having paid for their land from a dollar and a half to two dollars per acre-now living as well as folkdo with you at £200 a-year. For a tract of nearly a hundred square miles there is the richest land that can be, capable of producing every thing that is produced in England, as good, and much more besides.

The labour of clearing the land at first, it must be grantcd, is very great, but then the worst is over, and folk are cheered through their labours by the pleasing consideration that they are working for themselves, and will soon enjoy the reward of their work. Those who wish, can have every thing within themselves ; those who buy, can have every thing except clothing for about one half what it would cost at home. As to climate, and I have now -cen the most part of the year, I think it fully as agreeable as in England. The winter lasted four months, and it was reckoned the severest for many years; it was far pleasanter, though much colder, than the winter with you. It was regular; no sudden changing from wet to dry, and from heat to cold. Business goes on then with as much activity as in any part of the year-the roads are filled with sleighs containing produce for the market, and it is then that money is got in and land paid for. At this season (May) nature is clothed with the most luxuriant verdure, and every thing seems to welcome the approach of summer.

in valu of land could hundre be as and be painfu Nothi among sidera parad in cou increa I h be ne I cou L

chopp potat fall c I } had t vou a able takin no c

my l ever

nted is a tlers geduce, the Yet, with verv vear ny of the hk of the have to his sonlabours.' e resides. but how be affirm-I could, the space ht the belar and a ll as folkly a hunt can be. d in Eng-

be grantd folk are onsiderawill soon wish, can buy, can half what ave now greeable s, and it was far vith you. dry, and as much are filled and it is At this uxuriant upproach.

Bears are scarce, but wolves are pretty numerous; however, they are very timid, and never attack a human being. They feed on the deer with which the woods abound, and also sheep, if not put up at night. The only snakes about these parts are garter snakes, which are perfectly harmless, and feed on vermin. Mosquitoes, gnats, and black flies, occasion much annoyance to new comers, but I have been aunoyed as much by midges in Ireland; and they are now in their strength—old settlers scarce mind them. The birds here are as beautiful and varied as those of India. We have the humming bird, squirrels, and all sorts of natural bouny things meeting our eyes wherever we turn.

Emigration is increasing so rapidly, that land is rising in value. Three dollars an acre is now the average price of land, and in less than five years it will be ten. If a man could bring here as much money as would buy a lot of two hundred acres, and have a little to set him a-going, he would be as well off as those who have £500 a-year in England, and besides, be far away from the wretchedness which is so painful to those who have the feelings of men and Christians. Nothing can be more pleasing than to see peace and plenty among a people with whom religion is the all-important consideration, and nothing is wanted here to make this place a paradise, but religion. This want, however, I trust will, in course of time, be supplied; and the means of grace are increasing.

I have removed my residence from Guelph to  $E_{----}$ , to be near Christian friends; and every thing seems now as I could wish.

I have taken up a hundred acres of land, with ten chopped down, part of which I am now planting with potntoes and Indian corn, and the whole 1 hope to put into fall crop. I have now a cow and two pigs.

I hope you will make up your mind to come out. If 1 had the command of about £200 or £300, I could secure you a cleared farm which would make your life comfo table; and I would advise you to lose no time, as land is taking up very rapidly, so, in a short time, there will be no cheap land to be procured about these parts.

I taught a school last winter, and received  $\pounds 10$  besides my board, and intend to do the same next winter. I preach every Lord's day, and am also paid for my ministry.

#### ZORRA, LONDON DISTRICT, Sept. 1833.

DEAR BROTHER,-When we arrived at Quebec, a steamer came alongside, and took us and our luggage, in thirty hours sailing, to Montreal. Each adult 7s. luggage free. Captain A got our custom-house business transacted at Quebec by his man of business. When we arrived at Montreal, several men came to us wishing to engage to take us to Prescot. If you come, make the best bargain vou can with them. We employed M'Pherson & Co. who keep a store three-quarters of a mile above the place where the steamer stops on the side of the canal. Our luggage cost 2s. 6d. per cwt. All sorts of provisions free. Each adult 10s. 2d. They were at the expense of carting us all up from the steamer to their store, where we lodged till the boat sailed, which was next morning. We paid nothing for lodging, there being great opposition among the boat owners. We sailed in what is called a Durham boat, which was partly covered. We arrived at Prescot, and were landed on the wharf, paid 3d. per cwt. for wharfage, and had liberty to lodge in the store free until the schooner in which we were to embark should sail, which was in three days. Our passage to Hamilton (at the westermost end of Lake Ontario) was 2s. 6d. each, luggage 7d. per cwt.; four days' sailing 300 miles. We were put on shore at Land's wharf, and lived in a school-house close by, which belonged to Mr. Land. Our luggage was put into the store; lodging and wharfage cost 7s. 6d. for nine days. We then left the women and travelled 50 miles up to Zorra, through woods and very bad roads. We looked about two or three days for land to suit us, which is all very good in this township. We saw many fine lots for sale, and at last fixed on one of a hundred acres, at 12s. sterling per acre, or 3 dollars currency; but it was long before we knew whether we could get it or not. We had to go to York, 110 miles distant, about the land. It is a fine lot on the banks of the Thames. We are now well settled, all in good health, and have built a good log-house, and fogged it well. We have a good cow, which cost 22 dollars, with a calf three months old. A voke of oxen cost 65 dollars-the best in all the settler We have sown it ir pigeons, almost ev v kinds. country a Mr. M. h which we ours, tha To Mr of Canad different We like we seem

independ ships in 1 lity, and tricts is land oug price cor numbers mence o Our v

We hav next we cost 17 also, by plenty c who can 6s. (Ha

Direct

Go i liking. hatchw and be captain three f The a, in 1833.)

t. 1833.

a steamer in thirty rage free. ransacted rrived at ngage to t bargain  $\mathbf{Co.}$  who ce where luggage Each е. ng us all dged till paid nonong the am boat, scot, and vharfage. schooner was in stermost 7d. per on shore lose by. put into ine davs. o Zorra. bout two good in d at last acre, or whether 10 miles anks of health. II. We If three est in all

the settlement. We expect to have another cow this fall. We have chopped, logged, and cleared,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  acres, and sown it in wheat. There are plenty of ducks, partridges, pigeons, and deer in the woods, some of which we have almost every day, and thousands of fruit trees of many kinds. We keep our health remarkably well, and like the country as well; but we think long for your coming out. Mr. M. has bought ninty acres from a man here, five of which were cleared. I would sooner give  $3\frac{1}{2}$  dollars for ours, than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  for his purchase.

To Mr. G. or others who wish to know what we think of Canada, I would say that many trifling things we find different from what we expected, but on the whole better. We like it remarkably well, and if we keep our health, as we seem to do, we have no fear of making a comfortable independent living. This is one of the most healthy townships in Upper Canada. The land is of the very best quality, and well watered, which in some townships and districts is scarce. Those who are willing to follow after land ought to come out immediately, as it has risen in price considerably since we came here. There are still great numbers of emigrants arriving daily. A person can commence on land very well with  $\pounds 50$ , but better with more.

Our wheat is looking beautiful, and four inches high. We have pitted our potatoes, and are going to the mill next week with a grist. We have got another cow, which cost 17 dollars; so we shall have plenty of milk, and honey also, by the time you come out. Labouring men can get plenty of work here, and thanks besides payment. Several who came with us got employment the first day, at 5s. and 6s. (Halifax currency) per day.

(Directions for the voyage and after arrival in the country--from the same.)

Go in good time, and secure a berth in the ship to your liking. Do not take one on either side opposite the hatchway, because, when at sea, the water often rushes in , and be sure to close in your berth with boards, or get the captain to do it. The beds should not be narrower than three feet on no account.

The following is a list of the provisions, &c, proper to

be taken to sea for *four* persons, as steerage passengers :----16 or 18 peeks of potatoes, in a barrel with a lock upon it : 40 lb. of good beef, well salted in brine, with a lock upon it; 16 lb. of butter; 3 lb. of coffee; 3 or 4 doz. old bottled beer, which has less chance of flying than if new; some dozens of eggs, packed in salt; ¹/₂ doz. cod fish, cut in pieces for boiling; some dozens of Buckie haddocks, well dried for keeping; milk does not keep well; no sweetmeats are relished at sea; a few oranges, which at times taste very pleasant to the parched palate; some cheese; S lb. of treacle, in a flaggon; 1 stone of barley; a good deal of pepper and mustard; plenty of carrots, turnips, and onions, for broth; they will keep all the voyage; 28 lb. of fine ship bread; 8 or 10 guartern loaves, baked hard, from Matthew; 1 boll of oatmeal, 6 pecks baked into bannocks and cakes, very well fired, and flat for packing; some white puddings; some suet for dumplings; a few candles, and a white-iron lantern with horn; 1 bottle of vinegar, to use in water on shipboard; 1 bottle of castor oil, and some ounces of colocynth and rhubarb pills; 6 lb. of Epsom salts and 1 lb. senna; these medicines are very dear here; tin pan to fit the stove in the ship, and it is convenient to have one for hooking on the ribs of the grate, when the top of the fire is occupied; kettle for making coffee, &c. N.B.—Use no crockery, but, in its stead, jugs and bowls of tin; broth pot, frying-pan, tin kettle.

You must have all your things packed up in boxes or barrels, so that you can replace them in safety. When you have to ship and unship them, have *locks* on all of them; have nothing in bags. I would warn you to look sharp, for sailors and passengers will sometimes make mistakes as to what is their own and what is not. Have all your tin dishes *marked*, as they are apt to disappear without leave. Put your beef and your potatoes into the hold of the ship; your beer and cakes where you can have access. And those things most commonly applied to should be stowed away near your bed. Nota bene.—Always lock your boxes when you leave them.

The following are some necessary articles which you should bring along with you :--A pair or two of stout shoes each, no iron but on the heels; cooking utensils, crockery, clothes, and no furniture; two gridirons. Bring a bello lamps; pails w clock. we bou Clothe very cl than w

B----

cotton plates; of the oil flas twenty 12 inc scythe meter light s than t and g chains trees feet lo strong link o the or into.* Bri or per will f fresh

At

gers :--upon it : ck upon *l* bottled v; some , cut in cks, well eetmeats nes taste 8 lb. of deal of l onions, b. of fine rd, from bannocks me white es, and a , to use nd some f Epsom ear here ; enient to when the ffee, &c. nd bowls

boxes or When on all of a to look make mis-Have all ear withthe hold have aco should zays lock

of stont utensils, Bring 73

a bellows, shovel, and kitchen tongs; candlesticks, no lamps; pack some things into a tub or two. Tin water pails will be found useful ; baskets, two tea-pots, coffee pot, clock. No axes; for what we brought were of little use, so we bought others here, but a small one might be taken. Clothes of all kinds can be bought at Hamilton (U. C.) verv cheap; blankets are not so. Wool is much cheaper than with you. Bring a large tin-plate oven, with feet. B----- wants half a doz. stout cotton pirns, a few balls of cotton thread, white and stout. Bring some flat and deep plates; two or three pudding dishes, with white-iron ones of the same size; a brass-pan; soap and soda; large oil flask; a tin candle-mould for three or four candles; twenty yards or so of narrow sacking; nine harrow teeth, 12 inches long, by  $l_{\frac{1}{4}}^{1}$  square, of good Swedish iron; one scythe, and mounting for three, the rings 2 inches diameter; a mason's small hammer; an anger  $1\frac{3}{4}$  or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; a light grape for the byre; two pitchforks, one a size less than the other, with ferrules for them; cramp vice; glue-pot and glue; a wright's bench screw and nut; two logging chains of Swedish iron (for the oxen drawing away the trees after being cut) of the following dimensions-11 feet long, links 2 inches, made of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch rod, or stouter, a strong hook at each end, six inches long, and *flat*, get a link of 3[±]/₃ inches put into the chain, 4 feet 5 inches from the one end; the use of which is to put one of the hooks into.*

Bring plenty of *farthings*, which go as far as halfpennies or penny pieces, each of these passing for *a copper*. You will find them very useful in purchasing milk or other refreshments in coming up the river.

At Montreal you may lay in the following stores :---Some soap; 2 lb. of tea (young hyson); 1 lb. black tea (we shall soon have plenty of sugar from our own trees); some fresh provisions, which are cheaper there than at Quebec.

As soon as you can ascertain how many packages you have to go with you, call at the Custom-house, although it were some days before the ship is to sail, and give in

* In Canada, such chains cost about from 15 to 25 dollars per 100 lbs.

the number of them, mentioning also their contents, whether clothing, books, utensils, tools, provisions, &c. with the average value of each, at a low estimate. Then you get a permit, which you present to the searching officer at the ship, where one always attends. No duty, except shore-dues on luggage. At Quebec none at all, only on goods for sale, which are  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. The searching officers there are not very strict. Do not have your boxes too large, as we had; they will be easier managed.

74

On leaving the ship, remember that you come into immediate contact with many people who will take every advantage over you which they can, so look sharp in your bargains, and after your luggage. Keep a strict watch over these *picaroons* wherever the boats stop in your voyage up the river, or on the lakes; for, on these occasions, crowds of people assemble, and come on board ostensibly to *assist* you, but often to carry off any handy article. Even on leaving the ship at Quebec be on your guard, and call a muster of your various articles, in case the sailors should take a fancy to any of them.

You may go all the way from Montreal to Prescot (150 miles) by water, and though you have to pass the Rapids, these are not so terrible as they are sometimes described. You should take your passage in a Durham boat, which is partly covered. Provisions are very dear all along the river, so if you bring as much as will do to Hamilton, the better. Remember these always go free of freight. On arriving at Prescot it is then all plain sailing, and you may embark in a steamer or schooner, the first being the quickest and most comfortable conveyance, the second is the cheapest by half, but the time of passage uncertain. Inquire instantly for the next vessel which is to sail. The schooner we sailed in was four days in going about 300 miles; whichever you choose, get on board the one or the other as soon as possible with your baggage. If you store your things for a single night, you pay 3d. per ewt. Lodgings can be easily got at Prescot, at 3d. each person per night. They will put you on shore at Land's Wharf, which is within a mile of Hamilton; I mean the steamer or schooner people, if you ask them. When we hear of your arrival there, we will come with our oxen and bring up your luggage.

Altho one by often f We hea tangled you arsave or

Recc secured are all locks o they an placed You

treal I their p try, w not be sold so We withave t can he Knive to be theref will b

seed.

have

close

vou v

you t

(Extr

Si

bette

and

Ge

it.

ts, whe-&c. with hen you officer at , except only on ching ofur boxes

into imevery adin your ct watch our voyccasions, stensibly le. Even and call rs should

scot (150) e Rapids, escribed. it, which long the lton, the ht. On you may ie quickd is the n. Inił. The out 300 e or the ou store per ewt. person Wharf. amer or of your ring up

75

Although we have described the passage by Quebec, the one by New York is safer, on account of the ice, which is often fatal to vessels in steering for the St. Lawrence. We heard of several being lost this year by getting entangled in it, especially early in the spring. In either way you are equally in the hands of the Almighty, who can save on land, or on water, or on ice.

Recollect to have rope handles on all your boxes, well secured, to bear the weight of the box by one end, as they are all hoisted out of the vessels by the handles. Have locks on them, and a few screws; no ropes round them, as they are troublesome to rope and unrope. Get them all placed in the hold, as near the stern of the ship as possible.

You will tell Mr. ————— that at Quebec and Montreal I could not sell any of the goods, but at far under their price, so I resolved to take them farther up the country, which I did, but I found even then that money could not be got for them, only produce of the country, so we sold some of them for that, and are selling now and then. We will use the produce, and remit the money when we have the most of them sold. There are some of them we can hardly sell at any rate, such as locks and hinges. Knives, saws, spades, and spoons, we have almost sold.

We are very ill off here for clover to the cattle. It is not to be bought—I mean *red* clover, which is best. Will you, therefore, bring as much as sow two acres; the quantity will be about 16 lb. Could you also bring some rye-grass seed. A little will do as we can raise more from it. We have Timothy grass here in its place, but we want to try it. Will you pay particular attention to getting it packed close up in a box.

Get all your sovereigns exchanged at Montreal, where you will receive 23s. 9d. or 24s. for them; some will give you more than others.

Since I recovered the fatigue of the voyage, I have been better in health than in Aberdeen. This is a healthy place, and we have neighbours near us. All things are comfortIf it be that you come out, a few hints will be of service to you, as we saw many things destroyed by improper packing. You should have a sufficient box to hold your bonnets, with nothing besides to crush them. Get three large flannel shirts. Have as few things open in your berth as possible; a bag to hold the clean, and another for the dirty. A cloth cap for yourself, and others for the children, as *bonnets* are not convenient at sea, and your dress should be of a warm description.

Do not distress vourself preparing great store of things, as if you could get nothing here. We can buy cotton prints, and cotton of all kinds as cheap as at home. You may bring a few cuts of worsted for stockings, but we have far finer wool, and cheaper than with you. We can have plenty of feathers as every one has dozens of geese, and they are plucked every month. You will have to supply your own bedding on board of ship.

Bring some blankets, as they are scarce here; two tea kettles, brander, and crook. Be sure to pack your dishes well. Keep your mind easy on the voyage, and be always eating something.

(From a Cabinetmaker, to his Father in Aberdeen.)

MONTREAL, 20th December, 1833.

DEAR FATHER,—Every thing I could think of in Scotland seemed to turn against me, but here it is not the case. I cannot tell what may be allotted me in future, but, in the meantime, I have very flattering prospects, and may reasonably hope for all that is necessary for a pilgrim, till it shall please God to remove me from this earthly scene.

I beg that you, my mother, and other friends, may have no anxiety concerning us—it is true we have not all we could wish for, but we are much better off than I expected. To-day my wife has bought 16 lb. of middling beef for 2s. and we can buy an ox's head at from 6d. to 10d. We have just got in a half bushel of peas, for soup, at 2s. 3d.; also a barrel of flour, containing 196 lbs. for 28s. 9d. and we have we may wife to would have are at have is exc are so

I h ment comfo high, nishe A.

says of we and respe N

> vou 1 wi thin l in cour here men mos at a spri sess get tim mer cou wir

> > god dot ple lea abo

k about ever see

e of sermproper old your det three in your other for for the and your

f things, y cotton le. You we have can have cese, and o supply

two tea ur dishes e always

r, 1833.

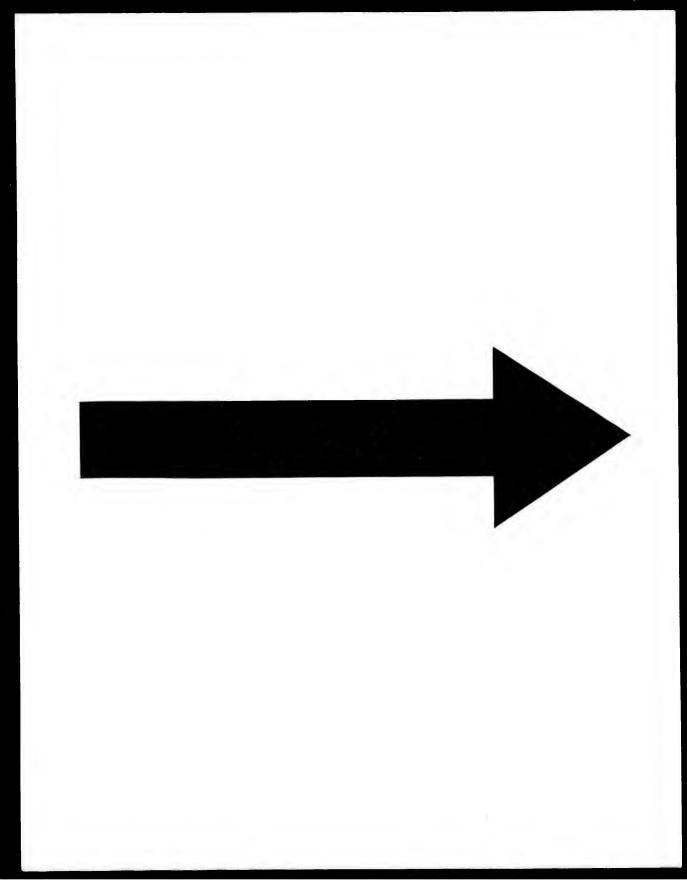
in Scotthe case. , but, in and may rim, till v scene. may have t all we spected. f for 2s. d. We 2s. 3d.; 9d. and we have the old meal-cask nearly full of good oatmeal, so we may have porridge and bread for a long time. My wife bakes excellent loaves, so that if you were here, you would not require to hurt your gums with hard cakes. I have already saved a few pounds from my wages, which are at 3s. 4d. a-day, since the short day came in. We have had frost and snow for some time, but the weather is excellent yet; but I am told that January and February are severe months. The river is not yet frozen.

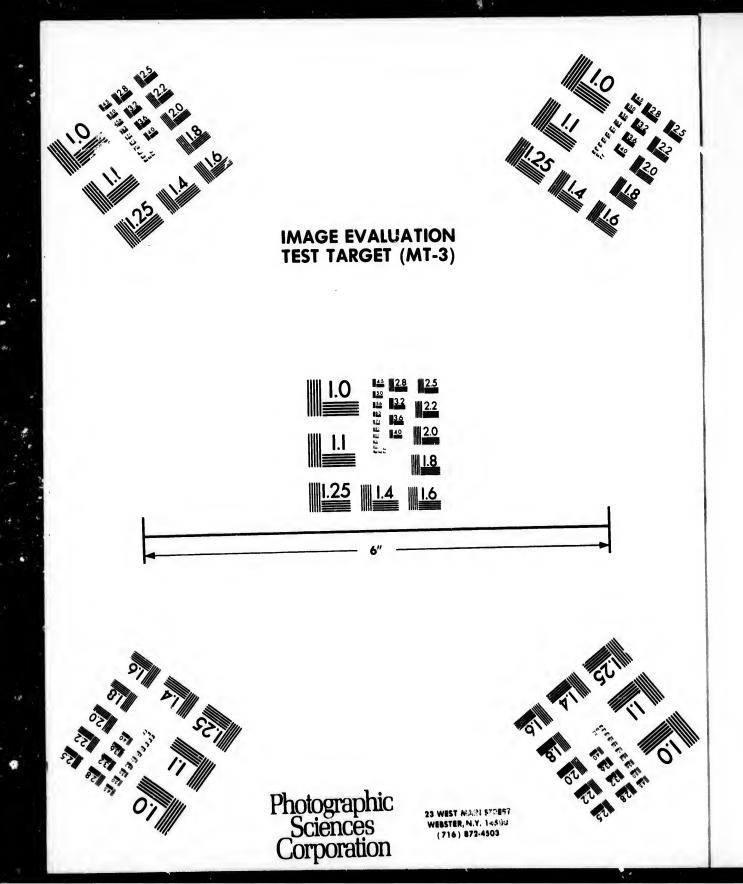
I have been very fortunate in getting into the employment of the best master in town. In the shop we feel quite comfortable, as we have a stove 3 feet by 2, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, always kept blazing. Every dwelling-house is furnished with a stove.

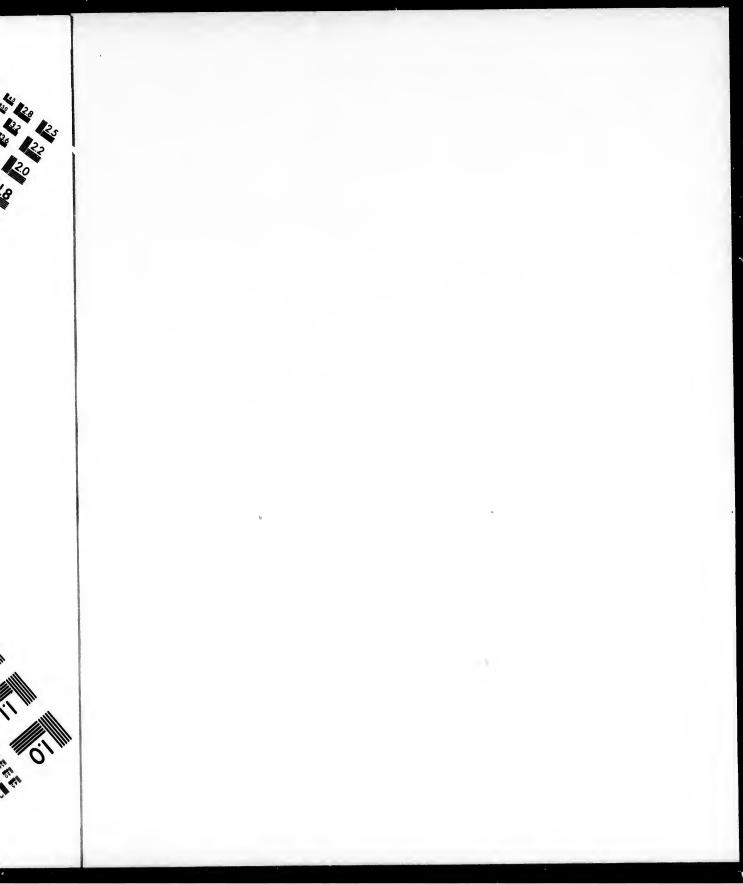
A. B. has just returned from the Upper Province, and says that several buildings are lying unfinished for want of workmen, and masons' wages 6s. 3d. per day, summer and winter, and that it is by far the best place in every respect, so I intend going up as soon as I can.

Now, as to your coming out, we would be glad to have you with us, and I do think you should come-believe me, 1 wish all my friends in this country. Tell C. D. that I think he should come out if he can get the means. Were I in his place, with the knowledge I now have of this country, I would not hesitate a moment. Masons' wages here in summer are 5s. per day, and stone-cutters, that is men who work the pick, mallet and chissel, can work almost the whole of the winter. He would not, I think, be at any loss for work. If he comes, it should be in the spring, as it would not be advisable for a mason, not possessed of money, to come here in the fall, as he might not get employment until the spring. By coming out at that time he would be able to save as much money in the summer as would keep him in winter, or carry him up the country where work may be had the greater pot of the winter.

If you come, observe the following directions :---Get good chaff for your beds; half blankets are better than double ones, and you would require a rough sheet, with plenty of small cord for roping them and other parcels on leaving the ship. When you arrive at Quebec do not loiter about, but keep your mind bent on your object. The sooner







you leave the ship the better; but endeavour to select good company, and go together by the first steamer. You will thus be able to help each other. You will require to keep a strict watch on your luggage. The proprietors of the steam-vessels are not accountable for luggage. It is, therefore, wholly at your own risk. Let those who go on shore at Quebec carefully avoid drinking ardent spirits.

I have given you my advice: but I trust you will think for yourselves, and do what you consider best. I can only say that what I have written I believe to be truth.

(Extract of a letter from a settler in Montreal, to a gentleman in Aberdeen.)

10th January, 1834.

tween

silly,

throw

the wa

takes,

after l respec

they v

him n

an in

more sell it

got 2chase

sover

23s. 9 rency

but of

unles

the st

but in

is do

wont

buy s

are a

6d.,

38., 8

piece

State

gran

think

befor

he w

bat ( with

his

he

saw

to t

fron

if y

mei

ł

I feel it a difficult task to explain the state of the country to you according to my promise. At home you have but one opinion as to the excellence of the Canadas, but on the spot you will find many who grumble excessively, and others who praise highly. I never will advise any one to emigrate; but, if they find they can't live at home, of course they must go where they can live. Those who are pretty well at home must judge themselves whether they may be better here; but those who have nothing at home must determine for some of the Colonies, and the Canadas, in my opinion, offer advantages preferable to any of the rest. For one reason, the distance is scarcely any object; for, by the time one is here a month, distance becomes a very relative idea. A tradesman, for instance, falls out of employment in Quebec. He comes to Montreal (one hundred and eighty miles) for 7s. 6d. and has a great chance of employment there. When there, he hears of stirring times in York, and gets there (upwards of four hundred miles) for, perhaps, £3 or less, certainly not more, and never thinks that he has gone but from one door to another. At home, if one goes even to Glasgow seeking employment, he thinks the distance so great that he almost resigns the idea of ever returning. But here, going a couple of hundred miles is like taking breakfast and walking a mile or two to dinner. Every thing to the emigrant is strange at first, and he makes silly comparisons belect good You will e to keep rs of the . It is, ho go on spirits. vill think can only

# berdeen.)

### y, 1834.

country ave but but on ely, and y one to nome, of who are her they at home Canadas, y of the object; comes a s out of al (one a great hears of cf four t more, door to seeking almost oing n walke emions be-

tween home and Canada in every thing he sees-I call them silly, because they dispirit him. The emigrant should throw all home-notions overboard on his passage across the water, and prepare himself to learn, at every step he takes, what he must sooner or later do; above all, to look after his money, change none of his sovereigns but at some respectable stores, and inquire at every one of them what they will give for them, and go to that store which offers him most. If he requires any goods, he must make that an inducement to raise the price. Merchants will give more for sovereigns than the regular buyers of gold, who sell it again to the merchants, at a profit of course. I have got 24s. 2d. for a sovereign from a storekeeper, if I purchased something; when, had I gone to a regular buyer of sovereigns, I would not have got more than 23s. 6d. or 23s. 9d. One will always get sterling changed into currency, with great readiness, without making any purchase ; but one wont get a dollar bill changed into small silver. unless he makes a purchase—the reason is, in the one case the storekeeper will have a profit on the sterling specie, but in the other he has none without a purchase. Nothing is done here for nothing, for you will perceive that you wont get even a sixpence changed into coppers unless you buy something. The different silver coins in the Canadas are a great bother to strangers. There are 3d., 3¹/₂d., 5d., 6d., 7 1/2d., 10d., 1s., 1s. 1/2d., 1s. 3d., 1s. 8d., 2s. 6d., 2s. 9d., 3s., 5s., and 5s. 6d. pieces, all of silver ; and some of them pieces of Spain, some of France, and some of the United States. No gold is to be seen in our currency. The emigrant is open to all kinds of imposition by every one who thinks he can cheat him. He must make his bargain before he gets any the smallest piece of work done, else he will be imposed on. Offer a carter (if you require one) but one half of what he may ask, and keep the rogue within evesight, else he may steal from the articles on his cart. If you challenge him on missing any thing, he will jabber French to you, and sacrè that he never saw the article. If you buy a pound of tea, bargain as to the price, and notice that the seller does not change from the quality; for he will give you bad for good. if you are not sharp. In the public markets the farmers will ask 2s. 6d. for a bag of potatoes (they are sold by bags containing about a bushel and a half), and will take 1s. 2d. I myself have priced a young turkey, and was asked 2s. 6d. for it. I offered 1s. 3d. and got it at last for 1s. 8d. This is only one instance, but every thing is after the same fashion; to-day you will get 1 lb. of tea for 8d., and to-morrow, for the same tea, you may be asked  $10\frac{1}{5}$ d. There is no tacit regulation of prices, as there is at home; every one sells his goods at what price he can get. Every thing is bought and sold. I purchase the spirits and the water that makes it into grog. At home the poor get water for nothing, but here the poor must carry it from the river themselves, or pay two coppers for three buckets full, or want. Many of the Canadians live by selling water. In fact, it is a trade. They have a cart and large cask in it, out of which they dispense to their customers, just as your sand cadgers do sand. The more trades an emigrant has the better. It is not disgraceful to change to any thing that you can make a copper at; and if he takes a farm, he is able to do most things himself. The best trade here is farming. There is always a ready market and high prices, and land at a very moderate price. Wages for tradesmen are fair; house-carpenters, from 4s. 6d. to 6s.; blacksmiths, from 5s. to 7s. 6d.; engineers, 5s. to 7s. 6d.; masons, 4s. 6d. to 6s. (no employment at their own trade during winter, unless they can cut stones as well as build); shoemakers, 4s. 6d. to 5s. 6d.; tailors (when they get employment), 7s. to 10s. if good workmen; bakers not a good business for journeymen, but a handsome one for masters; millwrights not a good trade (there not being much work), but when in employment, 5s. to 7s. 6d.; saddlers not a good trade, unless in business for themselves; tinsmiths, do.; labourers, 2s. 6d. to 3s. 6d. ;-all these per day. Farm servants, £18 to £25 a-year, and found; good servant girls, 3 to 6 dollars per month; cooks, from 6 to 10 dollars per month. Sawyers not a good trade. There are too many saw-mills in this country, and what is done by the hand is by the whip-saw. Marketing-Beef, 4 to 7 coppers, = 2d. to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb.; mutton, do.; pork, or in French, cushat, 4d. to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb.; potatoes, 1s. 4d. to 2s. per bushel; flour, 15s. to 17s. per cwt.; bread, fine, of 4 lb. weight, 8d.; brown, of 6 lb. weight, 9d.; butter, 1s. to 1s. Id. per lb.; eggs, 3d. to 6d. in summer, and in the fall, 9 candl Poult each excer excer A st boil a doz same quali toba for f I too althd Prov are, Mon gets Can seve fami cent two mer mor farn farn tity dou as mo SVS

> Mo stan resi des wri tan far

half), and urkey, and pt it at last ry thing is lb. of tea y be asked there is at e can get. the spirits e the poor t carry it for three s live by ave a cart e to their The more raceful to r at; and s himself. s a readv ate price. ers, from ingineers, at at their es as well when they kers not a e for masing much Idlers not insmiths, v. Farm d servant o 10 dolhere arc done by , 4 to 7 k, or in d. to 2s. , fine, of itter, Is. d in the

fall, 9d. to 10d.; vegetables, very dear, out of all reason; candles, 8d. to 9d. per lb. and not so good as at home. Poultry-Turkeys, 2s. 6d. to 3s. 6d.; geese, 2s. to 2s. 6d. each; hens, 2s. 6d. to 3s. per pair. All poultry plucked, except wings and tails. Very few brought to market alive, except in summer. Firewood, 11s. to 17s. 6d. per cord. A stove will burn nearly a cord in a month. You may boil one pot and heat one room with this, or you may boil a dozen of pots and heat half a dozen of rooms with the Groceries-Tea, 2s. 6d. to 3s. 6d. according to same. quality; sugar, lump, 8d. to 10d. per lb.; raw, 6d. to 7d.; tobacco, 10d. and good stuff. This country is much better for farmers than for any other business whatever; and if I took a farm, I think I would take it in Lower Canada, although the stream of emigration is chiefly to the Upper Province. The reasons why I should prefer Lower Canada are, because there is as good land within forty miles of Montreal as there is in Upper Canada—hence the farmer gets as much for his produce on the spot as the Upper Canada farmer gets after paying expense of carriage for several hundreds of miles-and because articles for the family, clothes, &c. &c. can be purchased at least 25 per cent. cheaper at the seaport than four hundred or even two hundred miles inland. Hence the Upper Canada farmer gets half-price for his produce, and pays one-fourth more for what he consumes than the Lower Canada In Upper Canada, however, they say that farmer. farmers grow nearly twice as much off the same quantity of land as they do in Lower Canada. I have my doubts that the Upper Canada farmers can grow twice as much, but I believe they must grow a good deal more than Lower Canada farmers, on account of the system of farming in the Upper Province.* The Upper

^{• &}quot;Farmers residing two hundred miles or more from Quebec and Montreal, if on good land, can live well and improve in their circumstances, if not better, at least as well as those who have taken up their residence within a few miles of the cities. This being the fact, I feel desirous to impress it on the minds of those for whose information I am writing these pages, that the colonist who makes choice of a more distant settlement is not liable to the expenses incurred near towns, and farms are had on much cheaper terms. For many years he finds for

Province is peopled by farmers, chiefly from the Old Country, who of course adopt, as nearly as may be, the Old Country method, while Lower Canada, on the other hand, is inhabited by a set of French Canadians who do nothing, except their fathers, like Paillie Nicol Jarvie's, had done it before them. Agriculture, consequently, is the same among the French Canadians that it was a hundred years ago; but in the townships, as they are called, where there are a few British, good crops are obtained. The farms held by the French Canadians never get any manure. They will sell a couple of cart-loads of manure to any one for a bushel of potatoes. Their farms never have been drained, and even the stones never cleared off. They plough, or rather scratch through the land, without being able to accomplish more than merely turning over the stones. Then they sow, and in spite of such treatment good crops follow. Emigrants think they could not stand the winter; they receive, as I did, such dreadful accounts of it. The winter here is certainly cold, but what of that? From the absence of wind a person can't feel it; and, lest he should, he goes so well defended that it is a pleasure to walk about. We walk with fur caps, very few hats to be seen, greatcoats or cloaks, two pairs of stockings, and two pairs of shoes, and as warm gloves as we can afford. The soldiers here have immense fur caps, greatcoats, gloves, and two pairs of shoes which would astonish the natives of Aberdeen, a little accustomed as they are to seeing the kilt almost all weathers. Our beef comes to market, like our milk, frozen. No eatables require salt here in winter. Every thing is frozen except what is near the stove. Already, and the severest of the winter is not yet come, I have been walking about and my whiskers covered with snow, from the breath out of my mouth, and yet I did not

the surplus of his produce a consumption on the spot among those who are daily arriving, and who must, for some time, before they can enjoy the fruits of their own labour, supply themselves with the articles necessary for present use from the stock of those who have already settled themselves. Fat cattle, hogs, and horses are easily conveyed to distant markets, or they are bought up by the drovers before it is found necessary to remove them."—The Emigrant's Guide to Canada, by F. A. Evans, Esq. late Agent for the Eastern Townships.

ld Counthe Old er hand, nothing. had done the same red years ere there he farms e. They one for a drained. bugh, or able to stones. od crops winter: it. The From lest he asure to its to be and two d. The gloves, natives eing the et, like winter. e. Alcome, I ed with did not

hose who can enjoy ticles ney settled o distant nd necesy F. A. 83

feel uncomfortable. The horses had icicles several inches long from their noses. This is what you would think you never could suffer, but it is a complete enjoyment-no farm-work of course can go on, and the farmers, who have been sometime settled, drive about in sleighs through the whole country-it is the season of enjoyment. Sleighs and carioles are driving past my window every minute, and as every horse carries at least two bells, by Act of Parliament, it is a source of amusement to look out at them. The sleighs, carioles, &c. are all open, and the travellers, of whom a great number are ladies, sit rolled up in furs and buffalo robes, some of them of a most splendid de-Then again in the winter time, the farmer scription. newly located chops down the trees, as he can do nothing else, for clearing his farm, and by the spring it is ready for crop. New settlers, however, should come early in summer, and then they get a crop before winter. If a man can make up his mind at once to take a farm, he should not tarry one moment about the towns. Many think they may stop a few days and see Quebec, a few days to see Montreal, &c. but this is the most absurd conduct. Thev are throwing away days which are as valuable as months may be afterwards. They should look out to make a few dollars while they can, and in the winter season go to see the towns, if they can afford time. I would not go to see any town on the face of the earth if I could make a dollar by keeping away, unless I had money to sport, and that is what few emigrants have. Let the emigrant determine to what part of the country he is to go, and proceed instantly; don't let him loiter a moment, nor spend a copper if he can help it. All are on the alert to cheat the emigrants. Trust no man from the fineness of his dress or the gentility of his appearance. On the steam-boats, if he has not his trunks locked and roped too, they will be broken up; ay, and he perhaps standing beside them. There are clever thieves in Canada. The passengers I came out with had to relieve each other two and two every hour from watching the luggage-the two on watch had loaded guns, and yet some articles were stolen. You may think it strange, but I assure you so it was. As to provisions to serve for the passage across :- Meal (if they bring a girdle, there is good convenience for baking cakes); a few biscuits (of this article they will soon tire); tea, coffee, sugar; sowens are most excellent at sea, perhaps better than all the rest-they should be evaporated to the consistence of a hard cake, and water poured on when used. Beef, pork, fish; a cask of "Finnan haddies" would sell handsomely here, or in Quebec, if they could be carried across. Beer for porridge; some whisky; barley, suet, &c.; no furniture, and money in gold; all clothes, cutlery, &c. well packed from damp. On arriving at Quebec, emigrants should not be in a hurry to get ashore; they are entitled to forty-eight hours on board after arrival. Above all, let them beware of crowded boats and drunken sailors. Falling overboard in a tideway at Aberdeen is nothing, a person would have a chance of being saved; at Quebee, it is a thousand chances to one if ever he is seen. You have no idea of the tide at Quebec, five and six miles an hour is its common run, but with wind-why, to say no more, vou are safest on land.

It is surprising how soon a person gets careless about home; when I came to the country, oh! how I wished to be on the Plainstones of Aberdeen again, and wished thus for a month or six weeks; but now I would not go back to earn a livelihood, for  $\pounds 50$  in a present yearly. I like the country well, and wont be in Scotland for some years at least. I will go back to see through the old places, but I would not stay three months with you, were you to pay me for it.

#### (Extract from a Letter written at Zorra, in Upper Canada.)

3d July, 1832.

The passage from Montreal to Prescot, if the weather be bad, is very disagreeable. We had one bad night, during which many of us had to be in the open boat; with sharp looking-out we got into the fore-peak, a convenience which a Durham boat has over Batteaux. As we had our passage from the Canada Company, we were allowed 1 cwt. of luggage each, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  cwt. for the children; for every cwt. more we paid 3s. 6d. to Prescot; from thence to Hamilton, 10d. Our passage tickets from Quebec to

offee, su. etter than Insistence d. Beef. ell handed across. &c.; no &c. well emigrants e entitled ve all, let 8. Falling a person c, it is a You have an hour no more.

ess about wished to shed thus go back . I like me years aces, but ou to pay

ı.)

y, 1832.

weather ght, durat; with venience had our llowed 1 ren; for a thence uebec to Hamilton were 7s. 3d. each. When we arrived at Prescot, the steam-boat was full, but we found a schooner going to Hamilton, and, having a fair wind, we embraced the opportunity. On arriving at Hamilton, with difficulty we obtained lodgings for one month, for which we paid 17s. 6d. for Mrs. — and four children, while we ourselves set out to survey the country. We intended to see Dumfries. but we met a person who took us on to Zorra, where there were several lots of good land for sale, some of which would have pleased us very well, and might be bought at from 5s. to 12s. per acre. We purchased one hundred acres, for which we paid £112 currency. It is a lot of excellent land, but has been badly managed. There are thirty acres clear, and twenty under crop. The trees are generally large, but not very close-I should think about fourteen feet distant at an average, principally hardwood and maple, from which we can make sugar. The person we purchased from made ten cwt. this spring, at the expense of thirty-five or forty cents. per cwt. All kinds of wild fruits are to be found in the wood-grapes, gooseberries, geans, The weather is at present very hot, but I can endure &c. it. It makes me sweat to excess. Although warmer, I think the atmosphere is more light and animating than in Scotland. The ague prevails to a considerable degree, but it is thought nothing of, being something like the toothache-no one was ever known to die of it. Since we came here we have had good health. I hope this fall to sow four or five acres of wheat, which, with the Indian corn and vegetables, will be more than we shall need. The advantages of Zorra are-good and cheap land, well watered, and a healthy climate. To you or any other person sailing from Aberdeen, I would say do not come in a crowded ship. I would not be anxious to sail until April, as the gulf is often impassable till the middle of May. Get strong chests made, to keep out rain and that will stand all kinds of abuse---all secured by locks. Bring plenty of oatmeal, butter, cheese, carrots, turnips, onions, beef-ham, and dried fish. But, above all, be sure to bring, for each person, three or four dozen of porter or beer, well packed up. I can assure you, you will find either preferable to spirits on a sea voyage. If you bring goods instead of money, you need not expect to be paid in cash, and to

н

make a profit; but for grain and cattle, sheep and hogs. 1 could sell such articles as fine cloth coats, trousers, blue, black, drill, tartan, or check, &c. &c.; braces, watches, and strong augers, fine cotton shirts, long drawers, and short stockings; women's apparel, calico, prints, shawls, silk and cotton; school books. Farm-servant girls would be sure to meet with encouragement—wages about £1 per month. I am determined not to flatter, but must say that I am of opinion this is the best country for any person to live in who wishes to live quietly.

# (Extracts of a Letter from a Gardener, who left Aberdeenshire in 1834, to a Friend there.)

## MONTREAL, 25th October, 1834.

My DEAR FRIEND,-I got into a very good situation as soon as I arrived here. I am engaged for one year. My wages are not so high as I expect they will be when I become better acquainted with the climate of the country. Just now I have £40 per annum, and bed, board, and washing. I have three acres of a garden, along with ten acres of apple orchard to take charge of; and am assisted by two labourers who are constantly with me. The garden is surrounded by high brick walls, covered with peach and nectarine trees. The peaches here grow to a great size, and ripen excellently in the open air. The grapes bear well on trellises in the garden. I had a fine crop of these, superior to any I ever saw in the houses at home; and the melons are also surpassingly fine. I cut three hundred of very fine melons from a small piece of ground not more than 20 feet by 12. Some of them weighed 15 lb., and most of them from 6 to 7 lb. They require no attention here whatever. Just sow the seed in the open garden and keep them clear of weeds, and this is all you have to do. We do not think it worth while to give cucumbers garden room. We sow them about the ditch sides in the fields, and they produce most abundantly. Gourds come to a great size, some of them will weigh 50 lb. You will not be surprised that we can grow all these things in

The ca men i riages driver land d I hav Their ing of have spirit 6d. p 10d. cheat Vege flowe per b per l 5d. 1 is al and It w are then tanc twe the ing able hogs. ] ers, blue, watches, vers, and , shawls, rls would about £1 must say *y person* 

1834, to a

r, 1834.

uation as ar. My ien I becountry. rd, and with ten assisted The garh peach a great grapes crop of home; it three ground hed 15 uire no e open all vou ive cuh sides Jourds . You ngs in

the open air, when I inform you what degree of heat we have for three months here during the summer. The thermometer stood for three months at 99 degrees all day, in the shade, and 86 all night. I thought I would be roasted alive, being obliged to take my bed out of the house and lie in an open shed, with nothing on but a single sheet; and after all I perspired very freely. The weather is cooler now, and they tell me that winter will soon be on, and continue for six months, during which all out-door work will be suspended. A large proportion of the people in this country is French, and mostly of the Roman Catholic religion.

The horses of this country would quite astonish you. The carters about the wharfs drive horses that your gentlemen at home would not be ashamed to see in their car-Whether drawing empty or loaded carts the riages. drivers always keep the horses running. Large Newfoundland dogs are also very frequently used to draw small carts. I have seen several of the original natives of America. Their skin is of a copper colour, and their clothes, consisting of a single blanket, is wrapped round the body. They have a wild and savage like appearance. All sorts of spirits are very cheap. Brandy, 6s. per gallon. Rum, 4s. 6d. per gallon. Good port wine, 1s. per bottle. Tobacco, 10d. per lb.; and snuff, 1d. per oz. Wheaten bread is very cheap. You can buy a loaf that will weigh 6 lb. for 8d. Vegetables sell very high in the market. A good cauliflower will bring 8d. A cabbage, 4d. Potatoes, 2s. 6d. per bushel. Barley, 3s. 6d. per bushel. Beef sells at 4d. per lb. Pork, 6d. per lb. Mutton, 3¹/₂d. per lb. Eggs, 5d. per doz. We can grow no rve-grass here. Our hay is all made of *Timothy* grass. We cut it in the morning, and it is ready to be put into the barn in the afternoon. It would surprise you to see the large rafts of wood which are brought down the river St. Lawrence. There are of them brought from the city of Toronto to Quebec, a distance of six hundred miles. The steam-boats that ply between this port and Quebec are splendid vessels, some of them of two hundred horse-power, and capable of carrying two thousand passengers.

I would advise no person to come here but such as are able and willing to work; for I can assure you this is no place for idlers. Labouring men's wages in this town are 2s. 6d. currency per day; joiners, 5s. per day; masons the same; tailors, 7s. 6d. per day; blacksmiths, 4s. 6d. per day. Clothes are remarkably high here. Thirty shillings is charged for making and mounting a dress coat; six shillings for making a pair of trousers. Shoes much about the same price as in Scotland, but not so good.

(Extracts of five letters from a Gentleman who left Aberdeen in the summer of 1834, to purchase land for himself and a party of friends.)

#### ELLORA, TOWNSHIP OF NICHOL, 18th October, 1834.

I have now the satisfaction to inform you that I have purchased a block of land in the Township of Nichol, of which I have sent you a plan. Before proceeding more minutely to describe our block, I may recall to your remembrance the qualities we considered our land ought to possess. That it should be healthy, fertile, not far from a market, and abounding in streams and springs of water, we considered indispensable. That it should have a waterfall, that it should be near flour and saw mills, near church and school; that it should have an undulating surface we thought highly desirable, but not absolutely indispensable. You will scarcely believe me, when I say, that I have secured all these advantages; but it is nevertheless truth, as I shall prove to you by and by.

[The writer here proceeds with a detail of his travels from Toronto to lake Simcoe and the shores of lake Huron in search of a location, and states that, in his route, the greater part of the best land was bought up, partly by speculators; that, in the northern Townships, the winters are long and severe, and that some situations on the Grand River are very unhealthy.]

We left the stage within a few miles of Oxford and went to Zorra, where we spent four days in the examination of a piece of land of three thousand acres in Southeasthope. The land was of the finest description, and full of the most charming spots and slopes; but, after a most careful search, we found it greatly deficient in water. Nothing remain that, w reache on Md The so and ve Nicho spotthe pl to him way it Fergu part o at his sons, by M Mr. F found scarce to ret maini Mr. I ceeds is firs cover low 1 are c wood

> • A Brita † ' cound locat those beech grow Man ming calco ferti freq prot Som

town are masons 4s. 6d. Thirty a dress Shoes so good.

summer of

VICHOL,

I have ichol, of ng more to your d ought not far springs t should und saw have an but not ieve me, es; but and by. travels Huron ite, the rtly by winters Grand

id went ation of sthope. he most careful lothing remained for us now but to proceed to Nichol, and failing that, we were to proceed to London and Goderich. We reached Guelph on Saturday night, 20th September, and on Monday by peep of dawn we went towards Nichol. The soil in the neighbourhood of Guelph is both very poor and very dear, but begins to improve as you approach to We arrived at the Falls of Ellora-a charming Nichol. spot-about mid-day, and called at Mr. Gilkison's to inspect the plan of a block of about six thousand acres, belonging to him and his brother. We were much pleased by the way it seemed to be watered; but as I understood Mr. Fergusson to be at Fergus, a village he has laid out on his part of Nichol, we resolved first to call on him, and look at his land. On the road we met five of Mr. Fergusson's sons, each armed with a chopping-axe,* and accompanied by Mr. Webster, his agent. From him we learned that Mr. F. was from home, and on looking at his plan we found that not only his best lots were sold, but that there scarcely remained enough to serve us. It being too late to return to Ellora that same evening, we spent the remaining hours of daylight in looking at the nearest lots. Mr. Fergusson's published report of these lands nowise exceeds the truth. The soil both of his and Mr. G.'s land is first-rate. There is a great depth of vegetable mould covering in some places a deep black, and in others a vellow loam, of the richest and fattest description. The trees are chiefly maple, elm, beech, basswood, with a few ironwood and ash.⁺ On the banks of the streams there are

^{*} An excellent example for the sons of our landed proprietors in Great Britain.—ED.

⁺ The quantity of good soil in Canada, compared with the extent of country, is equal to that of any part of the globe, and there yet remains location for many millions of the human race. The best lands are those on which the *hardest* timber is found—such as oak, maple, beech, elm, black-walnut, &c.; though basswood, when of luxnriant growth, and pine, when large, clean, and tall, also indicates good land. Many of the *cedar swamps*, where the cedars are not stunted and mingled with ash of a large growth, contain a very rich soil, and are calculated for the finest hemp grounds in the world. So great is the fertility of the soil in Canada that fifty bushels of wheat per acre are frequently produced on a farm where the stumps of the trees, which probably occupy an eighth of the sunface, have not been eradicated. Some instances of sixty bushels per acre occur, and near York, in Upper

gigantic cedars, hemlocks, and a few pines. In many places the trees are most majestic, and often large spaces between. The underwood is generally thin. How it is watered I need not tell you-look at the plan. The streams are beautiful, all living, clear as crystal, running on a sandy, and sometimes on a rocky bed; the banks generally high and affording many fine house sites. The Irvine is one of the most beautiful little rivers I ever saw, and on its banks, by clearing off the underwood, and thinning the large trees, walks may be formed whose beauty and even magnificence could hardly be exceeded. I purchased from Mr. Gilkison. The price I have paid is 20s. currency per I first offered 15s. in consideration of the quantity acre. I was to take, and then 17s. 6d. but on no consideration would he abate the price, but he agreed to lay out £150 in making roads and in general improvements on our land. One side of the block is within one and a half miles of Ellora, where there is a saw-mill in operation, and there will be a grist-mill next year; and the other side is about two miles from Fergus, where grist and saw-mills are being erected, and a church and school will be built next season. In regard to a market, we are twenty-five miles from Paris, whence there is a regular water communication down the Grand River and through the Welland Canal to Lake But, in the spring and fall, we shall be able to Ontario. float down our produce in arks from a mile beneath Ellora Falls all the way to Lake Ontario. In regard to health, the land is high, the streams run rapidly, and ague is unknown here. We shall have respectable society at Fergus, wholly Scotch—a few from Aberdeenshire; and at Ellora, mostly English.

From what I have seen and heard, and I have seen a great deal of Canada, and gleaned a good deal of information, I have been impressed with the general faithfulness of the accounts of the country given by Mr. Fergusson, the Backwoodsman, and others. The benefits have not been exaggerated, nor the difficulties extenuated. I like

Canada, one hundred hushels of wheat were obtained from a single acre ! In some districts, whent has been raised successively on the same ground for twenty years, without manure.—Martin's History of Canada, p. 69.

Canadia met with Canadia a-day, in Sum

> We ours, a

are by Nicho oats, a wich ( from t well a suffers mine crop o outa crop. us, W birth, after is con for st block there to we bank steep form

> tion Amer corde of wl wher I hav struc Cana whea

Canadian scenery and the Canadian climate, and 1 have met with nothing as yet which I very much dislike, except Canadian whisky, and Canadian salt pork three times a-day, which I was obliged to take for want of better cheer in Sunnidale.

## ELLORA, 1st Dec. 1834.

We have had potatoes which grew on a lot adjoining ours, and they are excellent ; and, indeed, good potatoes are by no means scarce in Upper Canada. The soil of Nichol will produce, I am informed, excellent wheat, rve. oats, and barley. The average produce of wheat in Woolwich (next township, and of like soil) is generally reckoned from twenty to twenty-five bushels per acre; but here, as well as in Zorra and the Huron tract, wheat occasionally suffers both from frost and smut. An acquaintance of mine in Zorra lost last season, by frost, nearly his whole crop of wheat.* From the same cause, Indian corn, throughout a considerable part of the province, is but a precarious crop. A gentleman from Brandtford, forty miles south of us, whom I met with in Mr. Gilkison's, a Canadian by birth, and a farmer of some extent, informed me that, after various trials, he at length gave up sowing it. Nichol is considered one of the best townships in Upper Canada for stock-raising, and few parts of Nichol will equal our block in this respect. It is most abundantly watered, and there are some fine meadow flats upon it. In accessibility to water, Irvine side is preferable to the Grand River, the banks of the latter where it flows through Nichol being steep, precipitous, and rocky; whereas the banks of the former, where it flows through our land, either slope gently

ow it is streams g on a s genee Irvine and on hing the nd even ed from ency per quantity deration ut £150 on our alf miles nd there is about re being t season. m Paris. own the o Lake able to 1 Ellora health, e is un-Fergus, Ellora.

n many

e spaces

seen a formufulness gusson, we not I like

a single on the istory of

^{• &}quot;But, from whatever cause mildew may proceed, there is no question of the wheat crop, throughout a considerable extent of North America, being liable to its effects. Many instances of mildew are recorded in my tour; and I searcely passed through a district, the surface of which consisted of sudden undulations or small forest clearances, where the wheat was not seriously injured by it. Some accounts which I have received from parts of Upper Canada for 1034 allude to the destruction of wheat by frost. In all partially cleared parts of Upper Canada, with exception, perhaps, of situations on the margins of lakes, wheat will suffer from mildew."—*Shirreft"s Tour*, p. 373.

down to the water or are quite flat. In order to improve the breed of cattle, Mr. Fergusson has imported some firstrate stock from Britain, and this is one advantage we may derive from our neighbourhood to his block. Game and wild animals are here most abundant. Last week we had a party of six Indians from the river Credit, who remained about ten days, and generally killed six to eight and sometimes as many as twelve deer a-day. They sold them at from one to one-and-a-half dollar per carcass, being about one penny per pound; and when you take them either roasted, stewed, or in soup, you will no longer wonder that Isaac wished for one dish more of the " savoury venison" which he loved, before he bade a final farewell to creature-comforts; or that Esau, the red man and cunning hunter, was the favourite of his father. A young man, at present employed in chopping for you, went up the river four or five miles on Sabbath last, and saw a herd of ten deer and a troop of eight wolves. The last are numerous, as well as foxes. There are bears, too, but they are seldomer seen than the wolves and foxes. Last spring, Mr. G. shot a she-bear which had cubs, one of which he caught and has kept ever since. It is of the black kind, and is chained to a post in his garden. When irritated, it makes a hissing sound with its mouth and nostrils. Martins and racoons are also plentiful, but I have not as yet had the pleasure of meeting with a roasted racoon. Woodcocks, pheasants, and partridges are numerous. We have often scared them, but never had the luck to have our guns by We shall have passenger pigeons by us at the time. thousands in the spring and fall, but whether they shall prove a comfort or annoyance time will show. At any rate we shall have abundance of pigeon-pies, for two or three of our lots are a complete pigeonry, the trees being filled with nests. The only birds we have shot are woodpeckers, hawks, and owls. The plumage of some species of the first is most splendid, the hend crested with vermillion, the wings of a deep gold colour, and the belly beautifully spotted. The owls are of a large size. Of musquitoes and black flies we shall have quantum suff. These, I suppose, will prove our greatest annoyance for two months of the summer. Our situation in regard to water will enable us to rear large flocks of ducks and

geese. and see For country is a wa ing, th and da banks (where in the mot, I eminer vale. and ot much was co

I.---

treal. II.-Steera The try. Kings barge price under lings. you h tows Deck per ] Mont times 38. 1 Toro gage seng barg the v

improve ne firstwe may me and we had emained d somethem at g about n either wonder ry venito creacunning man, at he river l of ten merous, are selng, Mr. caught and is t makes ins and had the dcocks. e often guns by ons by y shall At any two or being woodspecies th vere bellv e: Of n suff. ice for regard is and

geese. Goose feathers are sold at half a dollar per pound, and seem to be scarce.

For scenery, Upper Canada does not seem to me the flat country it is usually represented to be. Undoubtedly there is a want of high hills and mountains; but, notwithstanding, there is no lack of variety "of pleasure situate in hill and dale." In the neighbourhood of Toronto, on the banks of Niagara river, from Queenston to the Falls (where, by the way, there is some of the sublimest scenery in the world), on the banks of the Grand River, in Wilmot, Dumfries, Waterloo, &c. there is many a beautiful eminence, many a charming slope, and many a sweet little vale. While parts of Zorra, Waterloo, Wilmot, Guelph, and other places, seemed to me and Mr. ——, who is a much better judge than I, to be rather more hilly than was convenient for agricultural purposes.

#### FALLS OF ELLORA, 31st Dec. 1834.

I.—No duty is charged on *luggage* at Quebec and Montreal. 24 per cent. on goods and machinery.

II.—Fare per steamer from Quebec to Montreal:— Steerage, 7s. 6d. Cabin, 15s. Luggage free.

There are two routes by which you may go up the coun-The first, and I think the best, is from Montreal to trv. Kingston, by the Ottawa and Rideau canal, in a covered barge, towed by a steamer, 10s. currency, adults; halfprice for children above three and under fourteen years; under three years, 1s. 3d. Nothing is charged for sucklings. All luggage and goods, 2s. 9d. per 100 lb.; and you have the privilege of stepping into the steamer which tows the barge. From Kingston to Toronto, per steamer :---Deck passage, 7s. 6d.; second cabin, 15s.; luggage, 10d. per 100 lb. The other route is by the St. Lawrence. Montreal to Brockville, in barges, sometimes open, sometimes covered :--- Adults, 7s. 6d. each; under fourteen, 3s. 9d. &c.; luggage, per 100 lb. 2s. 6d. Brockville to Toronto, per steamer :- Deck, 7s. 6d.; cabin, 15s.; luggage, per 100 lb. 10d. On the St. Lawrence route, passengers are obliged to get out and assist in towing the barges up the rapids; at least the stronger of them; while the women have to walk. Mr. and Mrs. ----- walked sometimes as much as nine miles. The rapids, too, sometimes prove too powerful for horses and men; in which case the axe is applied to the rope, and down goes the boat, sometimes stern, sometimes side foremost. On one occasion, while Mrs. ----- and her mother-in-law, a very old woman, were alone in the barge, it was borne down three miles before it could be recovered. We took the Ottawa and Kingston route. One may go the St. Lawrence route, however, the whole way by coach and steam-boat; but it is very expensive, and you are separated from your luggage; but you go in half the time. I think you ought to take the Ottawa route; and, on your arrival at Kingston, to inquire for a steam-boat direct to Hamilton, as you have no occasion to disembark at Toronto, unless it were to dispose of your bills on London, which one of your number could do. The fare from Kingston to Hamilton will probably be the same as from that to Toronto. Should there be no steamer for Hamilton at the time you arrive at Kingston, you must then proceed to Toronto, and transfer yourselves and luggage on board the first steamer for Hamilton ; the fares of which are-deck, 5s. ; second cabin, 7s. 6d.; first cabin, 10s.; luggage 9d. per 100 lb.; but as there will be a considerable number of you, you may get your luggage free, or nearly so. I paid £1 extra for 75 cwt. Fares, however, are continually altering, as there is more or less opposition; and, should there be any considerable opposition, you may bargain a good deal cheaper. The plan we took on our arrival at Hamilton was to seek out a contractor for waggons, with whom we agreed to get five waggons to go all the way to Ellora (most of the waggoners object to going farther than Guelph); for which we paid £20 currency. It was stipulated that the whole weight should not exceed 75 cwt.; but, I believe, it was nearer 80 cwt. For another waggon to convey the women and children (in number seven) and myself, together with a lot of sundries, we paid sixteen dollars (£4 currency) additional. For the £20 I took a receipt, embodying the terms of the agreement (the contractor was William Davis), and I found my account in it, for two of the fellows when they got to Guelph refused to proceed farther, alleging they had more than the stipulated weight-that their waggons would be smashed and their horses packag ment v of a du a little and ch the bes would hands surest. at defi sideral had to III.

for a s of un spring tracte Mr. mvsel three ferent than : about price £4 1 crop. to £4 stand ing, by, if ance the t ging IV 38. ] price abou down

> bush V

to bi

horses killed, although one of them took a rather bulky package on by the way; but seeing that I had the agreement with me, and that I was not disposed to be muleted of a dollar or two additional, they gave in on our removing a little package or two to the waggon beside the women and children. Cattermole Hamilton suggested to me that the best way of ensuring the fulfilment of the engagement would be to retain a fourth or fifth part of the price in our hands till after performance, and I believe it would be the surest. We would have been better able to set the fellows at defiance, if we could have told them that we had a considerable part of the money in our hands. As it was, we had to coax a little.

III.--To clear and fence costs £3 15s. for a fall crop; for a spring crop, £4 currency; but they are not very fond of undertaking to clear for a spring crop, as, in a wet spring, it is almost impossible to burn it off. I have contracted to get five acres cleared for you, Mr. ----, and Mr. —, in all fifteen acres, at  $\pounds 4$  currency; and for myself three acres, to be chopped close to the ground, at three dollars more, £4 15s. I had to contract with different individuals, for no one would undertake to do more than a small quantity for spring crop. Sowing will cost about fifteen shillings currency per acre, including the price of seed; thus, clearing and sowing will here cost  $\pounds 4$  10s. to  $\pounds 4$  15s. Perhaps it might be done for fall crop, and on land not heavily and thickly timbered for  $\pounds 4$ to £4 5s. At Goderich and its neighbourhood, I understand the price of clearing and fencing, exclusive of sowing, is £4 15s. to £5. At Toronto, Pickering, and Whitby, it can be done for £3, chiefly from the greater abundance of labourers. Chopping alone, that is, cutting down the trees, dividing them into lengths convenient for logging, and piling the underbrush, costs £1 10s. per acre.

IV.—Present price of wheat in Hamilton and Dundas, 3s.  $1\frac{1}{2}d$ . currency. It is rising in price. The average price for the last four or five years, I am informed, was about 4s. 6d. to 4s. 9d. A farmer here could take it down to Dundas or Hamilton, at an expense of  $7\frac{1}{2}d$ . per bushel, with his own team in sleighing time.

V.—In regard to seed, I think it would be advantageous to bring a small quantity of every kind you would like to

o, some-

n which

goes the

On one

h-law, a

as borne

We took

the St.

ach and

eparated

I think

r arrival

amilton,

, unless

a one of

b Hamil-

Toronto.

time you

Foronto, the first

eck, 5s.;

per 100

you, you El extra

ring, as

e be anv

od deal Iamilton

hom we

) Ellora

er than 18 stipu-

'5 cwt.;

waggon

en) and

sixteen

took a

he con-

nt in it, **'used** to

d their

grow. Turnip seed of the Swedish or Aberdeen yellow. Red clover seeds. Rye grass or any other kind of grasses suited for a warm climate and rich soil. A few quarts of superior oats and barley of the kind best suited to the country, soil, and climate. A few potatoes of a fine quality. All seeds for kitchen garden—kail, cabbage, cauliflower, onions, &c. &c.; and all sort of flower seeds which you would wish to raise. All these seeds are sold very dear here. But I am told it would be useless to attempt bringing plants, such as gooseberry, &c.

96

VI.-As to agricultural implements you might bring the best quality of spades for your own use. Iron rakes (the American hoes answer the country best; they are very deep and very weighty); logging chains, which should be made of good Swedish iron, half-inch rod or stouter; the links not large and open, but like what is called cable chain, close and thick; the length of each link about two inches, the width about one and a half inches. The hooks precisely the same as described in Wilson's letter.* Chains fifteen feet long. Two or three chains are sufficient for one's own use. We pay 7¹/₂d. currency per lb. for it in Hamilton and Toronto. The freight from Montreal to Hamilton or Toronto would not exceed a halfpenny to three farthings per lb. What the freight from Great Britain to Montreal might be I cannot tell. Earth-picks, one end the same as in Scotland, the other broad and sharp for cutting roots, are useful. All house mountings, such as locks, hinges, bells, hangings, &c. It will be profitable to bring British nails--though perhaps little cheaper they are reckoned better than the American. As to machinery, say for thrashing-mill, a Canadian farmer of intelligence and experience informs me that the portable thrashing machine. which can be had here for £25 to £30 currency, is better suited to the country than the British.' One of these machines answers for a number, being carried about.

VII.-I think it quite useless to bring any kind of fur-

niture, manshi Black maple. walnut and o stuff f stripe four p ings, 2s. 6d VII

> cent. sells a ago. well k 1 and specta premi lost 1 instea seque Lond been even price to 24 ing t D have

> > powe

here

foun

with

at T

brin fami gory X

wor

λ

[•] See page 73 of this work. In the first edition of the "Counsel for Emigrants" an error occurred in printing this letter (*vide* page 56) concerning the thickness of the rod and the extra link, which will be found corrected at page 140.

h yellow. f grasses quarts of ed to the e quality. uliflower, hich you lear here. bringing

ht bring on rakes they are **ch** should stouter; led cable bout two he hooks letter.* sufficient for it in ntreal to penny to reat Briicks, one id sharp gs, such rofitable per they chinery, ence and nachine, is better iese ma-

l of fur-

ounsel for 56) conbe found niture, unless it were any portable article of elegant work manship, such as work or dressing boxes, writing-desk, &c. Black walnut makes beautiful furniture, as also curled maple. Cherry and butternut good, but not equal to black walnut. But you will do well to bring out the hair-cloth and other chair or sofa mountings you intended, as also stuff for bed-curtains. I will require of the bed-curtain stripe as much as will mount three beds, two of them four post, and one a full sized tent-bed, with all mountings, fringes suitable to the pattern, &c. Feathers cost 2s. 6d. per lb. currency, and are rather scarce.

VIII .- Premium on bills on London, 16th inst. 9 per cent. as posted in the bank office, being the rate the bank sells at. Lower by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 per cent. than it was two months ago. If your bills are drawn by a Scotch bank on any well known London house, as mine were, and in sets, No. 1 and 2, or first, second, and third of exchange, any respectable merchant will give you within a  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the premium posted at the bank. By the first bill I sold I lost  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. (that is, I only got  $6\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. premium instead of 8 per cent.) and by the rest 1 per cent., in consequence of their being single, and not in sets. Bills on London, when the premium is 8 to 9 per cent. as it has been for the last three months, are better than sovereigns, even when worth 24s. 3d. to 24s. 5d., which has been the price since I came to Canada. 8 per cent. is equivalent to 24s. per pound, and you have no trouble or risk carrying them.

IX.—Of drugs you will need but few here, unless you have a headach after a merry-making, when a soda powder might do you good. As to how medicines are sold here I am entirely ignorant, save that I was charged confoundedly dear for three small pills I bought when troubled with a slight diarrhœa during the prevalence of the cholera at Toronto, viz. a quarter dollar ! But I think you should bring with you a few of the most common medicines for family use, such as castor oil, epsom salts, rhubarb, Gregory's mixture for children, &c.

X.—Wages of men-servants, £20 to £30 currency—of women, £10 to £15. Agreement per month or per annum. XI.—No female teachers nearer than Guelph. Mr.

Gilkison was on terms with a schoolmaster, but does not know whether he will accept of them. Whether Mr. F. has male or female teachers in view I cannot tell. But I have described the situation of our block as lying between two villages, and the country round rapidly filling up with respectable settlers; and am sure that good teachers. male and female, are much wanted, and will still be more so: although, for two or three years, such situations could not be expected to be lucrative. Misses Morgan, at Guelph, keep a boarding school, and are tolerably well supported, and it is believed an opposition would thrive. Should the county of Halton be divided—and application will be made this session for its division-Guelph will be the capital of the northern section, and will increase rapidly. In Toronto there are plenty of boarding schools and female teachers. How Hamilton and Dundas may be supplied I cannot tell, but shall inquire.

XII.—There is no physician nearer than Guelph, and but one there, whose services are available for the surrounding country. When J. R.'s thigh was fractured, he came up, twenty-six hours after the accident, and set it, after which, during the whole of his confinement, he only called once. (J. R. was chopping a little the other day.) Mr. G. has no physician in view. I know not whether Mr. F. has; but I feel pretty confident that a young man of respectability, moderate talents, and agreeable manners, would be extremely comfortable in the course of two or three years. There is no physician in Woolwich. The country is decidedly healthy, but accidents frequently occur.

N.B.—Nichol is said to be one of the best townships in the province for *stock-raising*, or "breeding in all its branches." The physician, therefore, here would get rich rather by *life* than by death—by increase rather than by decrease, and would be oftener in the house of mirth than of mourning. In Montreal and Toronto there is a superabundance of the faculty. The Canada Company provide physicians for the Huron tract.

XIII.—Mr. G. and the Canadian farmer already alluded to consider it would be profitable to bring out British leather for family use. * co ing co witho saries

same Uppe sell to opini

## FALLS OF ELLORA, 5th January, 1835.

oes not Mr. F. But I between up with eachers, be more hs could gan, at ly well thrive. lication will be rapidly. l female pplied I

h, and ne surred, he set it, he only er day.) whether ig man anners, two or . The juently

nships all its et rich ian by h than superrovide

lluded British

I have found, in general, the appearance and situation of the country to correspond with the representations given us of it. In nothing regarding Upper Canada have I been disappointed, save in the price of wheat, which was for a short time very low, but has been of late gradually advancing. My last certain word regarding it was, that it was 3s. 1¹/₂d. per bushel in Hamilton. The average price of wheat for the last four or five years was about 4s. 6d. to 4s. 9d. The moral character of the Yankees and old settlers. I regret to say, is very low. Tippling, profaneness, an almost total disregard of and contempt for all religion, and in some cases a most hypocritical profession of it, combined with an overreaching disposition, are their prevailing vices. These vices are, however, chiefly chargeable on the emigrants from the States and the oldest English settlers. Those settlers who have come in within the last five years are generally of a different stamp. The Yankees and old settlers are wretched farmers, very like the old life-renters in Scotland. They provide for nothing but present wants ; and, knowing that the claims which can come against them are but small, they often defer providing for them from day to day, till the evil hour comes upon them almost altogether unprepared. Then they have no means of raising the funds but by a forced sale of produce or stock, and often of their farm, and, of course, on most disadvantageous terms. Of improving their farms and increasing their produce and stock, in the way of regular industry and careful experiment, they have no idea.* They only like to clear land, and at this they work very hard. When the land is cleared, they throw in the seed in seed-time, and reap in

[&]quot;" The old settlers are evidently the least enterprising class. Having come to the country uncultivated themselves, and ever since living without intercourse with the world, they seem content with the necessaries of life, which are easily obtained. Their descendants imbibe the same sentiments and habits; and before the first settled portions of Upper Canada can be farther improved, the present farmers must either sell to others of more enterprise, or another generation arise with new opinions."—Shirreff's Tour.

harvest; and this is the extent of their farming. As little idea have they of home comforts. Their houses are miserable, their clothing poor, and their sole earthly happiness seems to be a carouse at the tavern.

We are here in the midst of a knot of Scotch, many of them from Aberdeenshire. Mr. Wilson, late of Glasgowego, is one of our nearest neighbours. Messrs. Skene and Duguid, from Fyvie, are between us and Fergus; together with several others from Aberdeenshire. Messrs. Littlejohn are on the same side of the Grand River, nine or ten miles below. Mr. Davidson, late threadmaker, and family, lie opposite to them, on the other bank. Mr. Geddes is beside the Davidsons. There are also a number of highlyrespectable settlers about Fergus, such as Mr. Fergusson's eldest son, a young man between eighteen and twenty; Mr. Webster (Mr. Fergusson's agent); Mr. Morris, from near Stonehaven, a farmer, &c.

We have not yet been able to get into our new house, a circumstance which has been very inconvenient for us, having caused us much fatigue and loss of time. Ever since we left Scotland we have wanted the luxury of chairs and tables, having made tables of our largest chests and chairs of our trunks. Of these last, when very much fatigued, we contrive to make a tolerable sofa, by putting two together lengthways. We now live in a log building, intended for a school and meeting-house, about twentyfour by twenty feet, without partitions. In one end are three beds, manufactured out of rough pine boards-the one appropriated for the females being separated from the other two by a partition of a couple of boards, with a piece of white cotton hung round the end and side next the other beds. In the centre of the house is a stove, which answers for cooking and warmth. In the end opposite to the beds are our flour, beef, and pork barrels; above which is a large board, used as a shelf for crockery and cooking utensils. Around are set all the chests we do not need for chairs or tables; and on the walls are hung clothes and various other articles. A lot of pine-board, laid above the joists, forms a partial ceiling.

We travelled between four or five weeks in search of and examining several blocks of land. Our great difficulty was to find so much land 'ogether as we wanted, both of good quality and *well watered*. Single farms, of good soil, well w got alr togeth and no fatigui or thre block one da fast w into tl and fa fatigu shrubs our fe very s eighth swam somet tered an ho again ( 'V have sun d vou ough and posir you Besi if **t**h The soil hilld mad ling

off v

ance

As little e miserappiness

many of lasgowcene and cogether . Littlee or ten l family, eddes is ' highlygusson's twenty; ris, from

house, a for us, e. Ever of chairs ests and uch faputting building, twentyend are ds—the rom the a piece he other ich anosite to e which cooking need for hes and ove the

arch of fficulty both of od soil,

well watered, and advantageously situated, could have been got almost in any quarter; but to get a block of such land together, even in the back townships, is no easy matter; and no one save those who have tried it can conceive how fatiguing it is to examine a block of land of two thousand or three thousand acres. We spent four days examining a block on the Huron tract, and I shall give you a picture of one day's work by way of sample. Sept. 17.—After breakfast we went down the Huron road, and plunged at once into the middle of the block, as quickly as thick underwood and fallen trees would permit us. We found it dreadfully fatiguing. A heavy rain had fallen in the morning. Trees, shrubs, and weeds were dripping, and, in an hour's space, our feet, legs, and thighs were soaked. Our progress was very slow. We got over the breadth of a concession (fiveeighths of a mile) in about half an hour, when we had no swamps to go through. When we went round (as it was sometimes impossible to go through), and when we encountered a cedar swamp, of which there were several, it cost us an hour and a half, and sometimes two, to find the "blazes" again.* The compass we found of essential service. The was hazy and dark, and without it we should certainly have lost our way. On coming to the end of a lot, if the sun does not shine, and you have no compass, and should you look around to examine the trees and soil, as you ought to do, you are very apt to take the wrong " blaze," and go to the right about, direct the way you came, supposing all the while you are steering manfully onward; or you may wheel to the right or left, which is quite as bad. Besides, old "blazes" are sometimes to be met with, and, if they do not mislead, are sure to perplex exceedingly. The soft soil, the fallen leaves, the cradle heaps, i. e. the soil taken up by the roots of fallen trees, which remains in hillocks long after the roots decay, and the brushwood, made the work terribly toilsome, especially after the travelling of the previous day and that morning. But this is not the

^{*} Blazes are marks on the sides of trees, by chipping a small slice off with an axe, and continued in a line through a forest, for the guidance of travellers, where there are no roads.—ED."

worst of backwood travelling. As you go on, you look around you; a snag catches your feet, and if it does not bring you right on your knees—or your nose, as oftenest happens—it at least gives you a most confounded shake, no very pleasant thing when you are hot and perspiring. You step upon a slippery root, and in the twinkling of an eve you find yourself flat on your back, gazing at the sky. Springing from one fallen trunk to another, to save you an ascent and descent, you light upon a rotten one; and sink up to the knee. Sometimes you must clamber over, sometimes creep under, huge fallen trunks, of which, in every wood, there are a great number. It may happen that the only way you can go is along one of these trunks. You are tired, the log is slipperv, you lay hold of the adjoining twigs to keep you steady, one of them, being rotten, breaks asunder, and down you tumble, much to your own annoyance and greatly to the amusement of your sympathising companions. Again, keeping close behind your companion, pressing through the brushwood, a supple twig recoils and gives you such a slap in the face as makes your cheeks blue and your eyes water.

Ever since we came up, Mr. W---'s family and ours have met together in the forenoon of Sabbath for worship, which we have conducted in the usual way, reading each day a sermon of Mr. Newton's. A meeting has also been begun in Mr. G----'s, every Sabbath evening, which is conducted in the same way, and is generally attended by twenty to thirty persons. More than that number, however, might come. In all the towns and villages I have been in, the Sabbath is generally observed with external decency. At Toronto, and one or two other places, I saw shop doors open, but I generally found that where this was the case the owners lodged in them or in a back room entering from the shop. In the neighbourhood of Guelph, I heard, on a Sabbath-day, one or two shots fired, but I never heard this anywhere else. But it must be confessed that here there is a great apathy as regards religion, for although it is now very well known in our neighbourhood that there is a meeting in W---'s house, and that all that choose to come will be welcome, yet seldom do more than four or five besides ourselves attend.

pay

and

old

chas

it in

not

the

in t

(E

I

at

around ing you ens-it y pleaou step eve you Springn-ascent hk up to metimes y wood. the only You are djoining h, breaks annoyathising ir comble twig kes vour

and ours worship, ing each lso been which is nded by r. how-I have external 3. I saw his was om en-Guelph, l, but I nfessed on, for urhood :hat all o more

## FALLS OF ELLORA, 23d Jan. 1835.

Towards the end of October there were a few showers of snow and sometimes rain, but generally mild pleasant weather till the snow fell permanently on the 22d of November. Since then it has been for the most part bright beautiful weather, and three or four days of intense frost. We had a partial thaw on the 16th inst. and rain freezing as it fell. Two days ago the frost resumed its sway, but I never saw before such bright sunny days and lovely skies as we have had here this winter.

I have reason to think that very discouraging accounts have been transmitted to Aberdeen from this quarter. All I can say is, I see no cause for discouragement. For labouring men there is and will be plenty of work for years to come, at handsome wages. I am paying carpenters 5s. currency a-day, and finding them. A church, school, grist-mill, and many private houses will be erected at Fergus and on Mr. Fergusson's property next summer. A few on Irvine-side and a few at Ellora. Nothing is more wanted here than steady blacksmiths, carpenters, and shoemakers. It has been reported here that wheat was offered in Guelph at 1s.  $10\frac{1}{2}d$ . per bushel; but I know from good authority that 3s.  $1\frac{1}{2}d$ . was lately offered and Again, it is said that the country is so poor refused. that a clearance of fifty acres will not support a man and pay his instalments. This is quite true in many cases, and can easily be accounted for by those who know what old Canadian and Yankee farmers are. Should they purchase Paradise at 5s. an acre, and have five years to pav it in, besides a good market for their produce, they would not be able to meet their instalments.

I have yet to learn the country where the irreligious and the profane—where those who spend their days and nights in the tavern, can either be happy or thriving.

(Extracts of a Letter from a Farmer, who left the Parish of St. Fergus in the Summer of 1834, to a Friend there.)

#### WHITBY, 13th Sept. 1834.

We are now safely arrived and settled in our farm at Whitby, and are all in excellent health and spirits. On the whole, we had a very good passage, except betwixt Quebec and Montreal, when there were about six hundred Irishmen on board, all of the lowest order; and we had to sit on the top of our luggage and guard it the whole time. In fact, we felt so disagreeably that we, with some others who came with the Jack Tar, at length determined to engage a barge for ourselves for the remainder of the passage, and according. ly hired one from Messrs. Jones & Co. to take us to I sold part of my gold at Montreal, for which Torouto. I got 24s. 4[±]/₄d. On my letter of credit I had just 5 per cent. less. The banker told me if I had been there three weeks sooner I would not have received more than 23s.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ d, for my gold, which would have made both alike. If I had to do the same over again, I would take part of my cash in a letter of credit and part in gold, because I do not think a person can have an easy mind when he has it all in gold. We had a very good passage up the river to Brockville. The country looks very well. Some beautiful villages along the river side, and a number of excellent farms, but very badly cultivated. The soil looks very poor, but it must be a great deal better than it looks. The crops, where there was any appearance of good farming, were really excellent. Every farnier has an orchard of from one to four acres, containing different kinds of fruit, but mostly apples, and of them there appeared to me to be an abandant crop, although the Canadians considered it rather I had some conversation with Mr. deficient this year. Jones, a merchant in Brockville, to whom I had a letter of introduction from his partner at Montreal. He had travelled a good deal in America, and he recommended me to settle in the township of Whitby, which he considered the most thriving place he had seen; but still he said we might stop a little time at Toronto to look about us. He acknowledged he had some interest in the settlement of Scotchmen at Whitby, as he bought all the wheat in that township, and always found what the Scotch farmers produced to be the best. I obtained letters of introduction from this gentleman to several of his friends at Toronto and Whitby, where I went with Mr. W---- and Mr. G----, and spent about a week looking at the farms all around the country. With the advice of Mr. D---- and Mr. Sgive yo land, se this th clear of twenty will h orchar are in The ba ent. them l oxen. which cattle see su thoug tigue. farm. high 1 lars a a mar is mu wood down wher ready the r thing been as th wart as w hund saw A pe he l brin very also of d the abo

ept bebout six order : d guard greeably he Jack for ourcording. te us to br which ist 5 per ere three han 23s. like. If rt of my I do not has it all river to e beautiexcellent ery poor, ie crops, ig, were rom one t mostly ui abunt rather ith Mr. a letter He had mended he constill he k about settlee wheat h farmf introends at - and rms all - and

Mr. S----, I bought my present farm, which I shall now give you some account of. I have ninety acres of good land, seventy of which are cleared; and on thirty acres of this there never was any crop, and but few stumps to clear off-perhaps not above thirty on each acre. About twenty acres are altogether free of them, and I think I will have the whole cleared this season. I have a good orchard, containing about 140 trees, one-half of which are in full bearing and the other half planted last year. The barn is good, but the dwelling-house rather indifferent. There are three log-houses on the place, two of them let at  $\pounds 6$  each per annum. I have bought a pair of oxen, which cost me 70 dollars, and two cows, one of which cost £3 10s. and the other £4 10s. currency. The cattle here are very good. I never expected that I should see such in America. The horses are excellent, and although of the blood kind, can endure a great deal of fatigue. I had almost forgotten to tell you the price of my farm. It cost me £400 sterling. You may think this a very high price, but you cannot get wood-land here under 8 dollars an acre, and it costs 12 dollars to clear and fence it. If a man can buy a cleared farm at £5 per acre or £5 10s. he is much better, if he has the money, than to go into the woods. I have ten acres of summer fallow ready to sow down with wheat; four acres of potato land; four acres where there was Indian corn, which I think I shall have ready to sow down in the course of ten days. I will sow the rest with spring crop, say oats and peas. I fear nothing in this country save the heat in summer, but I have been told if I stand out this summer I need not be afraid, as the oldest man in the place does not recollect such a. warm season. We use at the same distance from church as we were at Cairnhill, and have two schools within two hundred yards of the door. A blacksmith and wright, a saw-mill and brick-work, are all about the same distance. A person here can have every thing as in the old country, if he has money. Wheat is very cheap. The best does not bring more than 3s. 6d. per bushel, but it is expected to rise very soon. The crop of it was excellent this year, as was also the Indian corn. If any of my old neighbours think of coming here, they need not fear of getting a farm, as there are always plenty to sell. John G--'s farm is about two miles from mine. He has one hundred acres,

which cost  $\pounds 250$ , but with no improvement on it, except about ten acres cleared. There is also a log-house on it.

(Extracts of a Letter from a Millwright who left Turriff in the Spring of 1834, to a Gentleman there.)

## HAMILTON, 1st October, 1834.

The steam-boat fare from Quebec to Montreal was 6s. currency. I sailed from thence to Bytown in a barge-fare, 7s. 6d. currency; and 2s. currency for each cwt. of luggage. From Bytown I went by a steamer to Kingston, which cost me 5s. and for each cwt. of luggage 9d.; from Kingston to Toronto, by a similar conveyance, 7s. 6d. without any additional charge for luggage; and then from Toronto to Hamilton, which cost 5s. more. I found employment at none of these places; but did so at the town of Oakville, where a steam-boat was building. Wages, 37s. 6d. per week, for nine weeks. Boarding during this period 10s. per week. I have now steady employment here, and get twenty-six dollars per month, with bed, board, and washing. Washing is very high-3s. per dozen of articles of apparel, supposing they were all handkerchiefs. Scotsmen are here more respected and feared than emigrants from other countries. When I commenced first I had only one sovereign; but I have now sixteen pounds, and have besides bought a good many tools. I do not repent of coming here; but I should like to see my native place again, although I never would stop in it altogether. I would not advise any one to come to this country who is .ot possessed of firmness and persevering habits, as to a stranger every thing appears awkward and forbidding at first; but, if he is possessed of these qualities, he will eventually be sure of success.

(Extract of a letter from a Gentleman at Chicago, to a Friend in Aberdeenshire.-Four letters from the same Gentleman will be found at page 63.)

CHICAGO, 18th Dec. 1834.

Mr. — has reached this from New York. His whole expenses from Aberdeen to here was £11 sterling, and that of a female servant who came along with him, £9 15s.

You ou here ea of mon sales of spring soverei the bar now we dollars solutel ing me ware t vant g vears, [ again end of then e double twelve situati States

[A

much

Britai

a peri

those

of ho

quire

this 1

letter on th

Tl

at Q

106

except on it.

of 1834, to

# 1834.

eal was h in a or each amer to luggage eyance, ge; and . more. did so uilding. ng durady emth, with -3s. per ll hand-1 feared menced sixteen s. Ido see my op in it to this severing ard and e quali-

eenshire.— .)

. 1834.

is whole and that £9–15s.

You ought to sail as early as possible. If you do not get here early you will suffer considerable loss. A great deal of money will in all probability be made on the spring sales of land, as a vast number of people is expected in spring from the eastern States. Bring your cash out in sovereigns, sell them at New York, and get a draft upon the bank of Michigan for the amount. Sovereigns are now worth 4 dollars and 84 cents. Bills on London, 4 dollars and 70 cents. * Bring only what luggage is absolutely necessary. Make a contract with some forwarding merchant to deliver your goods at this place, but beware they do not cheat you. You ought to bring a servant girl with you, and contract with her for three or four vears, for they are worth 7 to 8 dollars a-month with us. I again request that you will endeavour to be here by the end of May or beginning of June, as the land sales are then expected to commence, and have no doubt you will double what money you may then invest, in the course of twelve months. If you do not come early all the good situations will be taken by the Yankees from the castern States.

# CLIMATE OF CANADA.

[As the great degree of cold of a Canadian winter is so much more intense than what we are accustomed to in Britain, this is held by many to be a decisive objection to a permanent residence there. The opinions, therefore, of those emigrants who have experienced it, and a knowledge of how it is borne by them, is of consequence to be inquired into most particularly. Besides the information on this point which will be found occurring incidentally in the letters of emigrants as here given, the following extracts on the subject we can have no doubt may be depended on.]

## (Fom M'Gregor's British America.)

The temperature of the climate of Canada is much colder at Quebec, and along the river St. Lawrence to the east-

* See "Money matters," in the Appendix.

ward than at Montreal or Upper Canada. The duration of winter is frequently two months longer. Severe frosts commence in November, and ice seldom disappears until the last week of April. In summer, the heat is as intensely oppressive as in the southern States; but, when the wind shifts to the north, the temperature, particularly below Quebec, changes sometimes from 120° Fahr. to 60° or under. The average summer heat in the shade is about  $82^{\circ}$ ; it is sometimes 120°. Snow falls in great quantities at one time, but long periods of clear frosty weather intervene between snow storms. The temperature of the region south and west of the bend of the Ottawa at Bytown, lving between lakes Ontario, Huron, and Erie, are milder in winter, but in some parts less salubrious in summer. Fogs are unknown. A light mist, occasioned by the condensation at night and evaporation in the morning, appears occasionally about sunrise, but soon dissipates.

Canada is eminently blessed with a remarkably clear atmosphere. The sky at Montreal, both in summer and winter, is heautifully bright. I have often heard it compured to that of the Mediterraneun. Rains in summer and autumn are far from being frequent, but they fall in great quantities at one time. Waterspouts are sometimes formed Thunder storms, although of short on the great lakes. duration, are remarkably violent, particularly at and near Squalls of wind are frequent on the lakes and Quebee. rivers, in the vicinity of high lands. Strong gales of wind occur in Canada about the 20th of October. They sometimes, particularly on the great lakes, resemble perfect hurricanes.

In summer, Fahrenheit ranges from  $72^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$ , while it blows in the prevailing directions from south to west; but on shifting to the north, the mcreury soon after sinks to  $50^{\circ}$ , and sometimes lower. The climate is remarkably dry.

In winter a day scarcely occurs, except it rains, and that seldom, in which people do not work in the woods. A very mild winter is always considered a disadvantage in Upper Canada.

The climate is milder in summer, and its severity of much shorter duration in winter, than that of Lower Canada, which is also considered, in some respects, less salubrious.

The the ex low w stance are fo fevers trv is will li lands. publis " the the I Quint end o Fe Clair land, rally 1828 shipb disen threw

Int in a certa mani Drin dang mod Q with to cl

mat

mot

every

duration re frosts ars until ntensely the wind y below or under.  $2^{\circ}$ ; it is s at one ntervene e region vn, lving hilder in summer. the con-, appears

bly clear mer and it ccmmmer and in great es formed of short and near lakes and s of wind ey someperfect

, while it rest; but sinks to ably dry. ins, and e woode. .ntage in

verity of f Lower cts, less 109

The climate, however, generally speaking, is healthy; and the exceptions are, like the fens of Lincolnshire, in England, low wet tracts, and still water, in which vegetable substances in progress of decomposition are deposited. These are found in low lands and marshes, where agues and lake fevers are common in summer and autumn. As the country is opened, and these places drained, periodical diseases will likely disappear, as they seldom prevail on the *dry* lands. The author of a very useful little book, lately published, who has long resided in Upper Canada, says, "the notoriously unhealthy parts chiefly occur between the Rideau lake and lake Ontario; between the bay of Quinté and the lake, and at some marshy tracts at each end of lake Erie."

Fevers and agues are also prevalent around lake St. Clair. Occasionally, like the influenza this year in England, and other epidemics, aguish fevers break out generally in the province. In the remarkable hot summer of 1828, the lakes appeared, like fresh water kept long on shipboard, in a state of putrefaction; and in course of the disengagement which restores their usual limpid purity, threw up a noxious slime. Fever and ague, in almost every part of Upper Canada, followed.

Intemperance and careless exposure of the person while in a state of perspiration, or, in and after over-exertion, certainly dispose the constitution to agues. This was manifest among the workmen along the Rideau Canal. Drinking cold water, when the weather is very hot, is also dangerous. A little brandy or other spirit should be moderately mixed with water, when taken on being thirsty.

Quinine is the general specific. A little sulphur, mixed with a glass of spirits, wholesome diet, proper attention to clothing and cleanliness, will also effect a cure.

#### (Opiniou of Mr. Fergusson.)

The salubrity or unwholesome nature of a climate is a matter of high importance to the inhabitants, and still more so to those who encounter it as strangers. Upper

Canada may safely be pronounced a healthy climate. It is certainly subjected to greater extremes of heat and of cold than the maritime country of Britain, but, with ordinary attention, an equal portion of health and of longevity may be enjoyed in Canada as in any part of the Winter in the Lower Province is always longer, globe. and frequently more severe, than in the Upper, and in this consists any difference between them. But have we not heard of fever and ague in every part of them both? True -aguish attacks prevail here and in the States, even as they have done in our own boasted climate, within the recollection of thousands still alive. In a new country, while it is yet in a raw state, such things must for a time be expected; but even the poor and hard-worked emigrant has too often his own folly and imprudence to thank for his sufferings. Reckless and fool-hardy, he exposes his person to noxious vapours from the swampy borders of a lake, or to some sudden chill, when predisposed to fever from fatigue, or in a state of profuse perspiration. Others, again, fall victims to intemperance, and the blame rests, most unjustly, with the climate. There are two, or perhaps three, table-lands in Canada, which increase in salubrity as you rise above the level of the lakes, and, of course, these are points to be kept in view when choosing a location. That a certain degree of miasma exists is nevertheless certain, because even infants carefully attended to, are occasionally subject to aguish attacks; but, in general, a reasonable attention to sobriety, cleanliness, and personal comfort, all prove preventives, and the disease is generally admitted to be on the decrease. In some seasons it breaks forth wholesale, like epidemics in other parts of the world. Three years ago this occurred in the Upper Province. The season had been extremely hot and The waters of Ontario, generally clear as crystal, moist. cast up a slime in the month of July; and towards autumn, fever and ague raged throughout the land. Quinine is, of course, known to be a sovereign specific; and for more ordinary practice, a tea-spoonful of sulphur in a wine-glass of brandy or other spirit, taken two or three times a-day, accompanied by cathartics and moderate nourishing diet, with suitable clothing, generally effect a cure.

Ίľ to E will and peop from air v larly war neve I moi effe war 1 Car up ten Nia dee

the

sh wl ot wl th ai is ir I

br

(From Strachan's Visit to the Province of Upper Canada.)

The winters of Canada have long been an object of terror to Englishmen; and yet a Quebec winter, cold as it is, will be found much more agreeable than an English one; and fewer, in proportion, suffer from its severity. The people of Canada are more careful to protect themselves from cold. They do not expose themselves to the external air without being warmly clothed, and they are particularly attentive to the keeping of the head, hands, and feet warm. These precautions the Indians likewise take, and never seem to be affected by the coldest winters.

In winter the air is very dry, and entirely deprived of its moisture by congelation; and, from this dryness, it has less effect on the human body than moist air many degrees warmer.

The climate of Upper is milder than that of Lower Canada, the change being very perceptible as you proceed up the river St. Lawrence. At Kingston, the season is ten or twelve days earlier than at Montreal; and at Niagara they are as much earlier than at Kingston. Indeed, the difference of the seasons at Niagara and Toronto, though distant only thirty miles, is very considerable.

#### (From Doyle's Hints.)

The summer in Upper Canada is hotter than ours, but brisk and pleasant from refreshing breezes. The winter sharp, but dry, bracing, and invigorating; and, on the whole, you would suppose it much more agreeable than our winter, in which we have so much cold dampness, which is more unpleasant and trying to the constitution than a greater degree of cold prevailing in a dry frosty air. From the end of August to November the weather is delicious. October is there the most delightful month in the year, after which commences what is termed the Indian summer, of most agreeable temperature.

There are, however, in the other months sudden and decisive changes from heat to cold, and thunder showers in spring are not unfrequent; but a defective corn crop,

nate. It at and of but, with h and of art of the rs longer, nd in this e we not h ? True en as they the recolry, while me be exgrant has k for his s his perders of a to fever . Others, me rests, two, or crease in s, and, of choosing exists is v attend-; but, in anliness. the dis-In some in other d in the hot and crystal. autumn, inine is, or more ne-glass s a-day, ng diet,

from deficiency of heat, or the prevalence of rain, is never heard of. In winter the cold is scarcely ever such as to prevent out-of-door labour. Rain seldom falls in that season, and, as there are not then the variations of weather experienced in England, colds, and the other disorders which arise from those changes, and especially from wetness, do not prevail there. A clear frosty air and bright sun continue during the winter, which sets in about Christmas.

Spring (or rather summer, for the one treads quickly upon the heels of the other) puts forth her freshness and her beauty often at an early part of April, yet sometimes exhibits a frosty tint even in May, or for an occasional night in the opening of June (just as with us in these temperate regions); but, on the whole, the climate of Upper Canada is much less variable than ours, and has fewer unpleasant days in those seasons when bad weather is peculiarly unwelcome and unguarded against.

The farther you go westward the better the climate becomes. In the neighbourhood of lake Ontario the winter is quite mild; for that great lake, from its extreme depth, never freezes, and in summer the air is cooled by the refreshing breezes which blow over its surface. From the same causes, a similar mildness of the seasons takes place in the vicinity of the other great lakes.

[It may be useful for the emigrant to compare the foregoing accounts of the weather in Upper Canada with the following, given by Mr. Head, as the vicissitudes experienced at Halifax in Nova Scotia.]

January may be called the coldest month, the average temperature being from  $10^{\circ}$  to  $14^{\circ}$ . It drops sometimes  $10^{\circ}$  or  $15^{\circ}$  below zero, and remains so for three or four days together.

February usually commences with extreme cold, the temperature seldom ranging above 12°. Snow-storms are violent and frequent. The sun, however, before the end of the month, shows gradually his increasing power, and icicles are seen hanging from the roofs of houses in sheltered situation.

In March, clouds of hail and sleet sweep along the streets

rapid and I sea. whol begin more of ic whic discl In quar the to li Son slop The of t 1 The crea are of are tog ma nai ful tin tro Fl so Ti th fo fr

a

with a

must

preset

throu

man

a never h as to hat seaweather sorders om *wet*bright about

quickly ess and netimes casional ese tem-Upper s fewer r is pe-

hate bewinter e depth, the rerom the s place

e forela with situdes

verage etimes r four

e temns are ne end r, and shel-

treets

with a force hard to be withstood by man or beast. Cold must be endured in all its variety. On one day the ground presents to the eye a surface of deep fresh snow, to wade through which nothing but sheer necessity would drive a man abroad. Before night, perhaps, a fog sets in, with a rapid thaw. Heavy rain succeeds, and torrents of water and melted snow rush down the steep streets towards the The compact mass or cake of ice with which the sea. whole surface of the ground in the town is covered, now begins to make its appearance, and walking becomes even more disagreeable and dangerous than ever. This mass of ice is full two feet thick, and it cracks into fissures, which form, as it were, the beds of little rivers, which discharge the melted snow into the sea.

In April, the weather is severe and variable. Large quantities of snow fall during the month, but the heat of the sun, in the middle of the day, is too great to allow it to lie long on the ground. Hardly two days are alike. Sometimes the snow is deep and fresh, at others soft and sloppy, and again covered with a craekling coat of ice. Then the north-west wind rages, and calls forth the powers of the young and active to make way against its force.

In the month of May, the weather has but little improved. The snow falls heavily at intervals, and, melted by the increased power of the sun, mixes with mud till the streets are like a bog, and would be considered in any other part of the world impassable. The variations of temperature are excessive. Keen frosty winds and a warm sun acting together try the weaker constitutions. Nevertheless, rheumatic people do not complain. Those subject to pulmonary attacks suffer considerably.

In the month of June, the sun begins to be really powerful, and in the early part is now and then as hot as at any time of the year; yet the summer has not arrived, and the trees are only beginning to show the first tinge of green. Floating islands of ice, which infest the coast at this season of the year, influence the climate most considerably. Till these gradually recede, and, becoming porous, sink to the water's edge, the weather is never settled and warm; for, in the hottest day, whenever the wind happens to blow from the sea, it drives before it a dense chilling fog, like a moving pillar, over the town. There, while it rests, the

к 2

change of atmosphere is violent in the extreme. The very eyes feel wet and cold! And the sea-breeze, which in England invites the invalid to the coast to inhale its freshness, drives the Nova Scotian within the walls of his house. This evil, however, is of short continuance; for the iceislands, on whose gelid surfaces these damp fogs have been engendered, melt by degrees, and, dispersing themselves over the ocean, cease for the remainder of the year to interfere with the sun's dominion.

July and August are the hottest of all, the sun being usually powerful and oppressive. The uniform heat is greater than ours, although a single day in England is now and then nearly as hot as any of theirs.

In September, the evenings become cold, with frosts increasing in severity to the end of the month.

In October, the temperature falls, perhaps, to 25° of Fahr. with rough gales from the north-west, sweeping the frozen continent, and answering to our easterly winds. The weather, however, is variable, some days still being very warm.

In November, a succession of bright sunshiny days generally prevails, and that month is to the Nova Scotian the best in all the year. The fresh frosty air and bright sun have acquired that season the appellation of the *Indian summer*. The variation of temperature towards the end of the month is very great; sometimes as much as 40° in the twenty-four hours. Some days are close and foggy, others clear and intensely cold.

In December, the snow, before the middle of the month, begins to lie on the ground, the average temperature being about  $20^{\circ}$ .

## THE WATER OF THE ST. LAWRENCE.

EMIGRANTS, after confinement on shipboard for five or six weeks, living on salted provisions, and latterly with bad water, are naturally eager to take advantage again of the first fresh water which they have an opportunity of drinking. That of the St. Lawrence is, therefore, often taken in copious draughts by the thirsty voyager; but this ought to be very cautiously indulged in, from a peculiar quality in it whice the dre 1832, emigra water mentice water is boil safety, nated admix a simi

> Rait tants of water soda n and a in this will e will n Go Canad

dance have please is ha boast admi know inser

> * co ance ful. canal it, th this o of G thom perat fluid with Bac

e very ich in freshhouse. he ices have themne year

being heat is and is

sts in-

25° of ng the winds. being

ian the ht sun *n sum*of the in the others

nonth, being

or six h bad of the lrinken in th to ity in it which produces looseness. This was one great cause of the dreadful cholera spreading so generally and fatally in 1832, at Quebec and Montreal, among the ncwly-arrived emigrants, for strangers are more apt to be affected by this water than the natives of these places. The bad effects mentioned are not so liable to be experienced when the water is mixed with a little spirits or wine; and even if it is boiled before being used, it may be drunk with more safety, as is the case with most waters which are impregnated with any noxious ingredients, arising from natural admixture. The waters of the river Ness, in Scotland, have a similar power on strangers.

Rain water is commonly used for washing by the inhabitants on the banks of the St. Lawrence, owing to the river water being too hard for this purpose, but a little common soda mixed with it will obviate its hardness in this respect, and a pinch or two of the same substance purified (called, in this state, carbonate, or rather super-carbonate of soda) will enable it to draw tea tolerably well, which of itself it will not do *

Good soft water is not generally to be met with in Canada, although there are streams and springs in abundance. Soda is therefore a cheap but valuable article to have at hand. In summer the water has commonly an unpleasant degree of warmth when used for drinking, and ice is had recourse to for cooling it. Indeed, with all the boasted *luxuries* of warm climates, salubrious cold water is admitted to be one of the greatest which their inhabitants know; while those who have it in abundance are too often insensible of the blessing which they possess.

* "When you arrive in the St. Lawrence, having been on shortish allowance of water, you will be for swallowing the river water by the bucketful. Now, if you have any bowels of compassion for your intestinal canal, you will abstain from so doing; for to people not accustomed to it, the lime that forms a considerable constituent part of the water of this country, acts pretty much in the same manner as would a solution of Glauber salts, and often generates dysentery and diarrhea; and, though I have an unbounded veneration for the principles of the Temperance Societies, I would, with all deference, recommend that the pure fluid be drunk in very small quantities at first, and even these tempered with the most impalpable infusion possible of Jamaica or Coguac."—A Backwoodsman.

Water is sold at Quebec and Montreal by people who make the carrying of it from the river a trade by which they live. How thankful ought others to be who are supplied with such a precious and necessary fluid for nothing ! On land we generally think little of the blessing of good water; but at sea, when glad to get a measured allowance of a muddy fluid which retains but slight title to be called fresh water, and perhaps endeavouring, by way of refinement, to keep the teeth close to act as strainers in order to exclude the little swimmers, if possible, we then are taught the value of the springs and rivers which we once drank of without thanks to Him who causes them to flow. In like manner the sailor long at sea, when knocking the weevils out of every bit of mouldy biscuit which he eats, envies the landsman his hot rolls and buttered toast (who considers these as matters of course), and even what we on shore would call rather stale bread.

## OFFICIAL REPORT IN 1833, REGARDING CANADA.

#### (From the " Companion to the Newspaper" for October, 1833.)

Mr. BUCHANAN's official report to Government, and the documents by which it is accompanied, are extremely interesting and valuable on account of the authentic information they supply respecting the rate of wages in Canada, and other particulars intimately affecting the prospects of the settlers. In Upper Canada, particularly, the labourers who went out last year are stated to have received from all classes a hearty welcome. All the information, Mr. Buchanan says, that he has received from the several districts to which they principally proceeded, speaks loudly in favour of their prosperous condition. He adds, "The demand for all classes of working people has never been exceeded in the Canadas, particularly since the abatement of the cholera, and I can assure your Lordship that, during my late tour through the districts and settlements in Upper Canada, I did not meet an industrious emigrant who could not meet with employment. The number of that class arrived this year is not adequate to supply the demand created by the more wealthy emigrants. This was particularly upper I that it over fr most e be goin ings e influx o ness i Either change

It a in Car course place of Ma which they a Last ' 6.072were eight the fi seaso ing i befor ment Buch to h even rally appe resot plea of c est a In the crea ers diffi trac

ble who v which re supothing ! of good owance e called refineorder to e taught Irank of In like weevils vies the onsiders n shore

# ADA. 3.)

and the nelv inc infor-Canada, pects of bourers ed from m, Mr. ral disloudly " The er been tement during Upper o could t class lemand particularly felt in the western and London districts of the upper province, where the want of labourers was so great that it was found necessary to encourage a number to come over from Ohio and Pennsylvania." The settlement of almost every portion of Upper Canada, indeed, is stated to be going on with great rapidity; villages rising and buildings extending in all directions. It is the simultaneous influx of labour and capital that is thus turning the wilderness into the home of civilization and busy industry. Either alone would be equally inefficient to produce the

change. It appears that the number of the emigrants who arrived in Canada from all parts (except the United States) in the course of the last year, was 51,746. The arrivals take place during the seven months from about the beginning of May to the end of November, being the season during which the navigation of the St. Lawrence is open; but they are very few in number after the middle of October. Last year, in the week ending the 19th of May, there were 6,072 arrivals, and in that ending the 9th of June there were 10,599. Of the whole number, 46,246, or more than eight-ninths, had taken place by the 11th of August, or in the first fourteen of the twenty-eight weeks of which the The advantage to the emigrant of arrivseason consists. ing in the country with a considerable part of the summer before him, instead of at the commencement of the inclement winter of that climate, is sufficiently obvious. Mr. Buchanan remarks, in one of the weekly notices appended to his general report, that the emigrants who come out even so late as towards the end of July and August, generally belong to a poorer class than those who make their appearance earlier. All who have sufficient command of resources to enable them to make the vovage when they please, instead of being obliged to wait till they can, will of course time their movements so as to secure the greatest advantages.

In Quebec, Mr. Buchanan states, at no time throughout the year, was the slightest inconvenience felt from the inerease of numbers, or the accumulation of emigrant labourers and artificers; but, on the contrary, a very general difficulty was experienced by master tradesmen and contractors, in getting hands to carry on their work, at an ad-

vanced rate of wages. He mentions several buildings, the progress of which was interrupted by the want of artificers and other labourers. Another fact which is noticed is very gratifying. "A very considerable number of labourers, servants, and mechanics," savs Mr. Buchanan, "found profitable employment in Quebec and Montreal, and the accumulation of wealth by them, in general, is a certain proof that their industry has met a fair reward; and I have latterly witnessed a very great disposition among the working emigrants, of last and the preceding seasons, to find opportunities to get transmitted their little earnings to the United Kingdom, to aid their friends coming out to join them." 'There cannot be desired any better proof than this of the improved circumstances in which these persons find themselves in their new country. Comparing their previous with their present condition, they are so completely convinced of the superiority of the latter, that they not only wish their friends to join them, but are even willing to advance the funds necessary to enable them to make the adventure. It is a proof that the earnings of the settlers are more than sufficient for their support, that they are able to spare a portion of them for this purpose.

# ROUTES TO UPPER CANADA.

THE usual routes to Upper Canada are by the river St. Lawrence and New York; both of which may be considered as frozen up during the winter months, although the latter port itself is always open. Each has its advantages and disadvantages, and the intending emigrant should deliberately weigh these, and choose which he thinks will suit his own particular circumstances best.

The route by Quebec and Montreal on the St. Lawrence is the least expensive upon the whole, and as emigrants can reach Upper Canada in this way, entirely on British territory, they avoid the high duty at New York on any goods or articles liable to duty, which they may be taking with them, as explained in Mr. Buchanan's letter, page 32. The duty on such at Quebec or Montreal is trifling in comparison. The expense of the passage to Quebec, too, is lower, from the number of large ships going commo gers. way to them f parts a gation of con to pre Great to the

Fro situate place, on thi Erie. to ma by the Pas but

Canae or ren to the are co howe lake river carri

> Tl and It is to Q ofter from sent New veys

of tl

ngs, the artificers d is very bourers, " found and the a certain ld I have he workto find gs to the t to join bof than persons ng their so comhat they ven willto make s of the that they e,

iver St. onsiderugh the vantages should nks will

awrence bigrants British on any be takletter, streal is sage to e ships going out for cargoes of timber, and having extensive accommodations, when they are outward-bound, for passengers. Emigrants can either go up in their vessel all the way to Montreal, or, if it stops at Quebec, a steamer takes them to Montreal, as detailed in the preceding letters. From this place to Prescot, the river is rendered in some parts unpleasant, and sometimes even dangerous for navigation, owing to what are called *Rapids*, which are falls of considerable length, but not of a height in any one part to prevent large boats from being dragged up them. Great quantities of goods and luggage are sent in this way to the upper country.

From Prescot, steamers ply to Kingston, which is situated at the lower end of lake Ontario, and from this place, water-conveyance may readily be had to any part on this great lake, or through the Welland canal into lake Erie. From Prescot there are ships also which sail direct to many places on the borders of lake Ontario, and even by the Welland into lake Erie.

Passengers may go by land from Montreal to Preseot, but the less land travelling which they undertake in Canada, the better, except in sleighs or i edges over the snow in winter. The roads not being yet Macadamized, or rendered turnpike as at home, passengers will soon learn to their cost, with many a hard jolt, how cordur. y ways are constructed and kept in repair. A preferable route, however, from Montreal, is now opened up by water into lake Ontario. Emigrants can go up the Ottawa or great river to Bytown, where they enter the Rideau canal, which carries them to Kingston.

The port of New York is open in summer and winter, and the voyage is much safer than to the St. Lawrence. It is generally also reached in less time than the passage to Quebec, as the gulf of St. Lawrence and the river are often very tedious sailing. The Hudson river is ascended from New York by steamers to Albany, and its banks present some of the most beautiful river scenery in the world. Near Albany the great Eric canal commences, which conveys passengers to lake Ontario at Buffalo, by a navigation of three hundred and sixty-three miles. From the harbour Although ships can enter the port of New York at all times, yet, in winter, the waters of the Erie canal are let off, or locked by ice; but it is opened some weeks carlier than the St. Lawrence, from the ice melting sooner. The canal is commonly open till near Christmas; and, after its winter repose, it is refilled about the first week in April, when the great bustle commences towards the western country and Canada.

The sea voyage is both safer and more pleasant by New York, and to those upencumbered with much luggage, or who can afford it, it is no doubt preferable.*

The voyage is not commonly beyond five or six weeks, and within a month from the west coast in a *Liner*, as the beautiful regular packets are called, on board of which description of vessels every luxury may be enjoyed, in their magnificent cabins, which can be enjoyed at sea. But, to many, the difference between £25 and £12 may be worth keeping in the pocket; the more moderate of the two being the expense of a cabin passage, with very comfortable accommodation, from Aberdeen—provisions included. When an emigrant furnishes his own provisions, it is safest to calculate, for either voyage, that he may have to maintain himself for sixty days. If any part is left of these providings, at the end of the voyage, it will be found useful in the journey up the country.

Inland water-carriage, both in the States and in Canada, is low; but as there is a considerable extent of it to be gone over before reaching Upper Canada, the expense comes in whole to be heavy, especially with a family and much luggage. [The fol f

Aug at 6 P twelve was m Augu meter to 128 minist d er use pe terlyn Left A six hu town sufferi ings v at mi tilenc reduc durin longthe S Satur byter from years verv clerg no ot of th one chur 10 25 the t The

^{• &}quot; To those who can conveniently arrange it, Liverpool presents by far the best selection of safe and commodious vessels; and New York will be found to be decidedly the most comfortable route for reaching the province of Upper Canada."—*Fergusson's Second Visit to Canada.* 

as lakes

brk at all al arc let ks earlier er. The nd, after in April, western

asant by uch lugble.* x weeks. r, as the vhich dein their But, to be worth wo being table ac-I. When safest to maintain e providuseful in

Canada, f it to be expense mily and

New York r reaching o Canada. [The following are Extracts of a Letter to the Synod of Ross, received from the Rev. D. M'KENZIE, their Missionary in Upper Canada, which letter was laid before the Committee of said Synod, at their meeting in November last.—Mr. M'Kenzie arrived at New York on 30th July, 1834; and, in reference to his subsequent travels through the country, proceeds as follows.]

August 2.—Took steam-boat to Albany, where I arrived at 6 P.M. having sailed one hundred and sixty miles in twelve hours time. I may mention here that the heat was most oppressive from 20th July till towards the end of August. Men and cattle were dying fast. The thermometer stood at 95° in the shade, and in the sun from 100° to 128°.-August 3. At Albany-heard some Presbyterian ministers, who were simple and faithful in their doctrines, d energetic in their manner. I discovered that many of the people never go to any place of worship, and live utterly regardless of religion even in appearance.—August 4. Left Albany, and came to Toronto, having travelled nearly six hundred miles in six days. At this time, Toronto, a town containing about twelve thousand inhabitants, was suffering severely from cholera. On landing here my feelings were any thing but comfortable-an utter strangerat midnight entering a place ravaged by a destructive pestilence-and, what to me was worst of all, I was much reduced in strength and spirits, by an exhausting sickness during the two previous days. However, the Lord was long-suffering and kind to me. I was confined on Friday the Sth, but was enabled to walk through the town on Saturday; and, having made inquiry regarding the Presbytering a sister there, was informed that he was dismissed from has charge, as the term of his engagement of three years had expired. This you may easily conceive was no very agreeable intelligence to me-the only Presbyterian clergyman in the capital of Upper Canada set adrift for no other reason than that his term was out. In the course of the day, I called on Mr. Rentoul, the pastor, who, with one of the elders, recommended to me to preach in the church the following Sabbatu, as otherwise there would be no vermon. To this I agreed, and was enabled to go through the usual services of the day with considerable comfort. The congregation, as I think, amounted to four hundred;

but many had left the town on account of cholera. I remained three days at Toronto, and afterwards proceeded to Zorra, in the London district, a Highland township, distant from Toronto upwards of one hundred miles. August 16. Arrived in the evening at Zorra, and waited on Squire Gordon, to whom I had a letter of introduction, and who received me very kindly. Next day, being Sunday, intimation was sent to the families in the neighbourhood, that there would be sermons at the meeting-house. From the shortness of the notice, and the state of the weather (the rain falling in torrents, and there being much thunder and lightning), only sixty or seventy persons were able to asser The rest of the week I spent in visiting the people, as aptizing children among them. -August 23. Attended a prayer meeting, held weekly by a few pious persons in the place, and which is open to any who chooses to attend.-August 24. Preached in the field, the church being too small for the congregation, there being from four to five hundred people present, nine-tenths of whom were Highlanders.—August 31. Preached at the same place; the congregation amounted to six hundred, the greater part of whom had not heard a sermon but once since leaving Scotland. I cannot describe to you the joy and happiness experienced by our countrymen, scattered through the woods of North America, on hearing and seeing a preacher whose language they can under-To hear the word preached is to them truly a stand. feast and a day of good things. Those who live in the old country cannot sufficiently sympathize with their dispersed brethren here in their spiritual wants; neither can they enter into the joy and elevation of spirits which they feel in possessing something like the luxury of gospel ordinances with which they were formerly favoured in their native country.

Monday, September 1.—Presided at a fellowship meeting, at which from seventy to eighty persons attended; some of whom had remained after the service of the preceding day without going to their homes, from a wish to attend the meeting. Among the men, there were six who spoke on points of Christian experience. I believe that among those who attended this meeting there are several intelligent and pious Christians. They are chiefly from Suthe the su from 1 self n and h dren. ber 5. 7. Pr both i sons. plied thodis of the lage, one h ship o miles missn to **t**h town, settle The fifty. minis amon one h me to Cale them in Lo sons of w were The stan seem M trav the state tion auth

I rea. proceeded ownship, d miles. d waited oduction. ing Suneighbourng-house. te of the ing much sons were n visiting -August by a few any who field, the ere being -tenths of ed at the hundred, rmon but e to you intrymen, on hearundera truly a ve in the their disither can hich they ospel or. d in their

ip meetattended; the prea wish to six who ieve that e several effy from

Sutherlandshire.—September 2. Preached in English, in the suburbs of the town. I should here mention, that from the 18th August to this date, I have employed myself much in travelling among the people of this district, and have baptized, at different times, about fifteen children, the eldest of whom was four ye rs of age.-September 5. Left Zorra and proceeded to London.-September 7. Preached at a place four miles distance from London, both in Gaelic and English, to about sixty or seventy per-The village of London is already more than supsons. plied with preachers of the Church of England, Methodists, Seceders, and Roman Catholic connexions. Each of these denominations has a place of worship in this village, though the population does not exceed one thousand one hundred. There is neither preacher nor place of worship connected with the Church of Scotland within fifty miles of the place. This must have arisen from the remissness of the friends of our church, in sending ministers to this quarter.-September 14. Preached in Williamstown, distant from London about ninety-five miles. The settlers are chiefly from the neighbourhood of Inverness. The congregation amounted to about one hundred and fifty. They are anxious and seem determined to have a minister connected with the Church of Scotland settled among them. The Canada Company have allowed them one hundred acres of land for a glebe. They appear to me to be an intelligent people. A few of them are from Caledonia, in the States. I visited several families among them, and baptized some children.-Sept. 21. Preached There were about one hundred and twenty perin Lobo. sons present.-Sept. 22. Baptized sixteen children, five of whom belonged to one man, and five to another. There were among them two boys, each of the age of fourteen. The inhabitants of Lobo are chiefly from Argyleshire, and stand much in need of the means of instruction, as they seem to have been hitherto neglected.

Mr. Mackenzie having thus given some account of his travels and labours, proceeds to express his opinion as to the state of religion in Canada—an opinion which, he states, is founded not only on his own personal observation, but also on information derived from the most authentic and respectable sources. I have no hesitation, says he, in stating that true religion is not in a flourishing state in Upper Canada. There is, indeed, a considerable number of preachers of various denominations, such as they are; but some among these sects are generally very illiterate, and in many instances wild and fanatical in their doctrines and conduct, and so are also most of their followers.

In the course of this year, the Methodists have divided themselves, and split into four different parties. These wage constant war with each other, and with every other denomination in the country. Much has been said in praise of revivals among this sect, but by far too much. At their camp meetings I hope there is some good done, but much that is evil and lamentable. Wild convulsive fits are substituted for the pangs of the new birth, and highly excited feelings, produced by the extravagant and visionary declamations of some of their preachers, are taken for the joys of the Holy Ghost. Men and women remain for successive days and nights in their tents in the woods, and too often there are sad proofs of the manner in which they conduct themselves.

The Baptists, at least one sect among them, are not bet-They really seem to me to be under the influence of ter. strong delusions. Full of visions and revelations, they disregard the Bible as a mere dead letter, and their own inspiration supersedes the authority of the written word altogether. In Upper Canada besides, a number of idle, worthless, and illiterate characters from the States, and, I am sorry to add, some from Scotland, fly to and fro through the country, deceiving the ignorant and unwary, and in many instances, the most immoral among them are but too successful in procuring followers. The consequence is, that religion is degraded in the eves of the multitude, and the clergy are looked upon with suspicion, except in cases where satisfactory testimonials, pious and prudent conduct, prevent such suspicion.

Another obstacle to the prosperity of true religion here arises from the circumstances in which the emigrants are placed. They come here, generally speaking, to improve their worldly prospects. They have many difficulties to contend with, and their minds are consequently much engrossed with the concerns of a present life, as to exclude much wood, holy d not en that the time 1 ligiou what trust, for at I have receiv fore, 1 In cultie ance have from from doubt count

very n

[We i

(E)

I HA Sept white of I the indu true ret. There various ng these instances , and so

e divided lese wage her denopraise of At their but much are suby excited onary deh for the h for sucbods, and hich they

e not betfluence of ons, they heir own ten word of idle, ites, and, and fro unwary, them are e conseis of the uspicion, ious and

cion here rants are improve ulties to nuch enexclude

very much those of another and a better. The Sabbath is much profaned through this country. Shooting, cutting wood, and leading corn, are no uncommon sights on that holy day. The laws for the protection of the Sabbath are not enforced as they ought to be. I am told, however, that these unchristian practices are on the decline for some time past. This is a dark and gloomy picture of the religious character of this country, and far different from what you and friends in Ross-shire were led to expect. I trust, however, that a better state of things may be looked for at no distant period. The people in general, so far as I have seen, are kind and hospitable, and seem disposed to receive salutary instruction. It is to be regretted, therefore, that they should be neglected or imposed upon.

In forming a congregation here, there are many difficulties to be overcome. And it is of the utmost importance that the minister who labours among them should have the advantage of being independent of immediate aid from the people, lest his exertions should seem to proceed from selfish motives. In some time hence, I have no doubt that I shall be able to form, in a district of this country, a regular congregation.

[We insert the following Letter, as it contains a great deal of useful information concerning Emigration generally; but, at the same time, think it right to mention that it is circulated by the British American Land Company, along with a Plan and Advertisement of their Lands; and that the recommendations given in such documents, where the Advertiser's interest is concerned, should always be adopted with great caution.]

(Extract of a Lotter from Mr. J. M'Kenzle of the Township of Melbourne.)

EASTERN TOWNSHIPS OF LOWER CANADA, MELBOURNE, 4th Nov. 1834.

I HAVE great pleasure in replying to your letter of the 14th September, and most willingly offer all the information of which I am possessed relative to the Eastern Townships of Lower Canada, their soil, climate, and productions, and the advantages which they afford for settlement. The steady industrious man, possessed of a capital too small to be invested at home with the prospect of a return equal to  $t'_{2}$  support of his family, may here look forward to independence and comfort. The sum which it would take him to pay one year's rent of a tolerable farm in Britain would here be sufficient to purchase an improved property, constantly increasing in value with the influx of population, securing a permanent home and independence for his family. The industrious operative may also earn by his labour double what he can in Britain; or, if he has a little money, he can clear a farm for himself with an assurance of a rich reward for his toil. To the mere idle, reckless adventurer this country offers no inducements. Every man must work.

Emigration once determined on every thing becomes smooth and easy. The actual difficulties which stand in the way any reasoning man can easily calculate beforehand. There is, of course, some little trouble in moving from England to America, but not more than moving from Liverpool to Aberdeen. Let him endeavour to get a good new British-built vessel, and a good-humoured Captain leave England any time between April and August, and he will find himself as free from danger crossing the Atlantic as if he were sailing on Lochness. Having seen a great deal of sca-sickness, but never any fatal consequences, I need not allude to that.

Every reasoning man who considers the circumstances of the two countries must arrive at the conclusion that, with the same amount of means and labour, he can do infinitely more for himself in Canada than at home. With a sum equal to one year's rent he can purchase a property sufficient for securing permanent independence for his fa-He is free, and if he should for a time want some mily. of the refinements of more advanced countries, what are these compared to the consciousness of independence? Men will naturally inquire why this part of the country should have so long remained unnoticed while thousands who yearly land on our shores proceed to the remotest parts of Upper Canada? To this beautiful and fertile portion of Lower Canada the attention of the British emigrant has never yet been directed ? Many extensive tracts, even to this day, remain unsurveyed. No public body of men have hitherto interested themselves in its advancement. ual to t' ? b indepenke him to ain would erty, conopulation, his family. his labour tle money, ce of a rich ess advenlvery man

umstances ision that, can do in-With ne. a property for his fawant some what are pendence ? e country thousands remotest ertile por-1 emigrant acts, even ly of men ancement.

The uncertainty of titles to land also operated against the interests of the Townships. All these difficulties are now done away with, by the establishment of registry offices and the guarantee of the Land Company to such as purchase from them.

Although the French settlements along the river St. Lawrence have scarcely ever been penetrated by British emigrants, the country has not remained in a state of nature. The Americans from the neighbouring State of Vermont quietly squatted themselves down on the most fertile tracts along the river St. Francis. British emigrants were, in the meanwhile, handed along eight hundred miles from the markets of Montreal and Quebec; while this beautiful country, possessing a climate infinitely more healthy, superior as a grazing country; superior also for oats, barley, and potatoes (and inferior only in its capabilities for producing heavy crops of wheat and Indian corn), lay within two days' drive of Quebec and Montreal. England cannot produce finer oxen than are reared in the Eastern Townships, and the Canadian horses of Lower Canada are, perhaps, as hardy and active as any in the world. They may be driven forty or fifty miles a day with perfect ease. When, in connection with the peculiar advantages which this part possesses over every other portion of British America as a grazing country, we consider the superiority of its climate over that of Upper Canada, the greater number and purity of its springs, its clear running streams, and freedom from marsh fevers and agues, it appears wonderful indeed how various clever productions could have so turned people's heads as to send them eight hundred miles up the country without stopping to inquire what they might do nearer hand. I confess I left home myself an Upper-Canada I had all my plans ready arranged before I sailed man. from Greenock. The Eastern Townships of Lower Canada I never had heard of. It so happened that I had a fellowpassenger, a very excellent man, who had resided in, and travelled through, almost every part of America, and with a degree of anxiety, called forth by our friendship, he most earnestly advised me to visit the Townships ere I proceeded up the country. I took his advice, landed at Three Rivers. and was so delighted with the appearance of the Townships that I settled on a fine improved farm of two hun-

ALA.

dred acres in less than ten days. I purchased stock and crop as it stood, and milked my cows and ate my own butter while my fellow-passengers waded through Upper Canada wasting their means. Lands will no doubt be as high, and, perhaps, higher here in time than in Upper Canada; but such has been the influx of emigrants to the latter province that a man may now settle himself here, with superior advantages, for half the money.

It says much for climate that, in 1832, and during this season, not one single case of cholera occurred in the district of St. Francis, while every other part of Canada suffered dreadfully. We have an excellent road from Three Rivers to Stanstead, and on to Boston; a coach passing and repassing twice a-week. Let no intending settler stop short of Drummondville; there the country is poor and sandy, as denoted by an immense forest of hemlocks and other soft woods. On towards Durham, however, the country bgins to swell into gentle undulations. Handsome houses and other marks of comfort and civilization every where meet the eye. Melbourne is a beautiful village, possessing every advantage necessary for a thriving settlement-post-office and church on the opposite side of the river, and a variety of mills on a beautiful trout-stream at its upper boundary. All the way to Stanstead the country continues beautiful, presenting hill and dale, and forest, in varying succession, and the St. Francis, clear as crystal, winding its course through them to the river St. Lawrence. It may be thought by those who have not got rid of the notions formed in England that the greater length of the Lower Canada winter is more than sufficient to counterbalance every advantage. It is not so in fact. There is sufficient time for growing and securing every description of grain, and the increased facilities of communication with Montreal and Quebec, afforded during the winter, are much on a par with the advantages of a rail-road in England. It is also the season of merriment and cessation from toil. The hardy huntsman follows the moose, and the quieter spirits nestle very snugly at their hearths, little regarding the cold without. The fact is, the cold need not frighten any one, and the abundant hay and oat crops, raised with little trouble, afford, with management, plenty of winter provender for the cattle.

lette

of

nor

dep

stock and wn butter r Canada as high, Canada; atter prorith supe-

ring this the disnada sufom Three 1 passing ttler stop poor and ocks and ever, the andsome on every village, ng settlele of the stream at e country forest, in s crystal. awrence. d of the h of the counter-There is scription tion with are much England. rom toil. e quieter egarding frighten sed with f winter

Now, it may not be out of place to give a few words of advice to those who decide on crossing the Atlantic. When a man has made up his mind, let him convert every thing he can into cash, reserving only such articles as may be immediately necessary for his domestic use on his arrival here; let him not throw away his money under the impression that he cannot supply his wants equally well here. There is, in truth, not much difference between the prices in Montreal and many parts in Scotland. Cash is too valuable here to be wasted till the wants to be supplied arise. When a person gets returns from his farm let him spend what he can afford, but let him put up with many inconveniences rather than deprive himself of the means of carrying on his farm to advantage. Two hundred and fifty pounds sterling may be considered sufficient for a man of moderate habits and small family (or a large family if they are boys) to begin with; but five hundred pounds sterling may be considered a sum sufficient under any circumstances. A calash may be had from Three Rivers to Melbourne, having seats for two people, for £1 5s., meals on the road 1s.; and 6d. or 9d. for bed. This is a distance of about seventy miles.

If a man have not much money to spare, let him rather than pay the highest cabin price, bargain for a separate space under the booby hatchway, which he can fit up according to his fancy. Let him be particular in getting as much room as possible, and if he can make his arrangements properly and lay in his own stock of provisions, he will be more comfortable than in the cabin.

The principal damper to a British settler arriving here is, the want of such society as he has been used to at home, the population being principally from the States. But the Land Company having purchased a number of excellent farms, a new field and a splendid one is opened for British enterprise. In cases where a few friends could emigrate together, they might settle here as neighbours, and hardly fancy they ever left home. I shall here close my long letter, and shall feel well rewarded, should I be the means of inducing any of my countrymen and friends in the north to quit their state of unavailing toil, for one of independence and comfort in the eastern Townships.

130

## BVTOWN, 5th December, 1834.

SIR,-You will no doubt have long been anxious to hear from me, and I would have written you sooner, but I did not wish to do so until I got a view of the country, and got myself in some way settled, that you might know where I would be found. I am settled within four miles of Bytown, on the Ottawa river, at the bottom of the Rideau canal. I consider this to be one of the best places in Upper Canada, as there are at all times ready-money markets to be found, which is a very important advantage. For instance, Mr. M----- of the flour-mills here was purchasing wheat from 2s. 6d. to 3s. 6d. per bushel up the country, whilst here he was giving 4s. 6d. per bushel. The expense of bringing it down the country is a great drawback on the produce of a farm. But by coming to Bytown you are near the market, and therefore save this outlay. Up the country there is little cash. About one half of the transactions are carried on by barter. There are the finest flour-mills here that I have ever seen, and they are only one mile from Bytown. It is said that they cost £15,000. Bytown has risen very rapidly. Eight vears past 1st September last there was not a single tree cut down about the place, and now there are about twelve hundred inhabitants in it. The trade for such a place is astonishing. It is supposed that about three hundred thousand pounds worth of timber went down the Ottawa river past Bytown last year; and this, as you might suppose, makes great stir, and circulates much The men engaged in bringing down all this timber cash. live mostly on pork and flour, and it is said that £30,000 per annum is paid for victualling them. It is reported that the Ottawa river is to be made navigable as far up as opposite to the lake Huron, and that another canal is to go through the country by the lake Simcoe, near the Huron territory. On looking over the map you will see of what consequence this will be to Bytown. I am fully convinced that in time this place will be one of the best settlements in Upper Canada. There is a great deal of very fine land 1

in tl the l dern

is w

Our You 1834, to a

per, 1834.

as to hear but I did intry, and ght know our miles m of the est places ady-money dvantage. here was hel up the r bushel. s a great oming to save this bout one r. There seen, and that they 7. Eight ngle tree re about r such a hree hunlown the , as you es much is timber £30,000 reported far up as nal is to ie Huron e of what onvinced tlements very finc

land here, but it is daily getting up. A lot of one hundred and fifty acres of land was purchased five years ago for 10s. per acre, and the person who bought this lot was offered £700 for it, although few improvements have been made since he got it. The land in the Bush sells from 12s. to 30s. per acre according to quality, soil, and situation. This is the country for a man who wishes to live free and independent, if he will only be industrious. You wish me to write you about what you would require to bring out with you. Bring plenty of light clothes for summer and warm for winter. I advise this, although I can say, for myself, that I have found nothing disagreeable in the heat of summer; and as for the winter, so far as it has gone, I never experienced such a fine one. You said to me that you would like a farm partly cleared; but I would not approve of that, nor would any one do so who has been a short time here, and obtained a little experience. You also spoke of bringing out two men with you, but this also I would not approve of; for, strange to say, not one in twenty he farm servants who are brought to this country stavs c

ny length of time with those who bring them out. James Donaldson, who came out with me, left me directly when he found that I was settled, and I have never yet heard where he is. But, besides this, they are never worth half so much as a man that has been accustomed to the Bush. I would advise every one to go direct into the Bush and get good land, and then there is no danger if he gets on with activity. Bring six pairs of hinges and snecks; one set of harrow tines; two pair of strong chains for oxen in the plough; also, four oxen collars with hems, as they are wrought here with the yokes and bows, by which mode not above one-half of their strength can be made available.* Horse harness is quite different from what it is with you. Bring the collars you use for gigs or coaches. Our saddles are much the same as what you use for gigs. You should bring out a set of gig harness (second-hand),

^{*} In many parts of Scotland, not forty years ago, oxen were worked in the same maaner, and it then required ten or twelve oxen to perform the labour for which four are now more than equal, owing to the modern improvements in the plough and mode of harnessing.—ED.

and also harness for a pair of horses, such as is used for wheelers in stage-coaches, which would answer for waggons here. It is mostly waggons drawn by horses and oxen that are used on the roads here. Bring as much oatmeal with you as will serve for six months after you are here. Your luggage to Montreal will cost you nothing. From Montreal to Bytown, it will cost 2s. per cwt.; but each passenger is allowed 50th. free of charge, and in some cases much more will be allowed. Fare from Montreal to Bytown, 7s. 6d. Bring your cooking utensils and some stoneware. As for crystal and glass goods, they can be had cheaper here than with you. Bring potbarley to serve for one year. When you arrive at Montreal, lay in a good stock of sugar and tea, and every other necessary article for family use, as they are cheaper there than at Bytown. All sorts of iron work are dear in this part of the country, compared with what is charged in Scotland. This district is considered one of the most healthy places in all America. Sell your sovereigns at Montreal; they are generally worth 3d. cr 4d. more there than up the country.

#### EMIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA.

Committee.—Edward Forster, Esq. F. R. S. Chairman; The Venerable the Archdeacon of New South Wales; Charles Holte Bracebridge, Esq.; Nadir Baxter, Esq.; William Crawford, Esq.; Capel Cure, Esq.; Samuel Hoare, Esq.; Charles Lushington, Esq. M.P.; Thomas Lewin, Esq.; George Long, Esq.; Henry Walter Parker, Esq.; John Pirie, Esq. Alderman; Colonel Phipps; Captain Sir Edward Parry, R.N.; Captain Daniel Pring, R.N.; John S. Reynolds, Esq.; John Abel Smith, Esq. M.P.; S. H. Sterry, Esq.; John Taylor, Esq.; J. Denham Pinnock, Esq. His Majesty's Agent for Emigration.

The Committee for promoting the Emigration of Single Women to Australia, acting under the authority of His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, hereby give notice that a fine ship, carrying an experienced surgeon and matrons to secure the comfort and protection of the emigrants during the voyage, will (provided a sufficient number of eligible candidates shall offer) sail from Greenock, on Wednesday the 12th of August next (beyond which day she will on no account be detained), direct for Sydney. H emig ter t defic them in ti ised such age, duct In lonia recti of, p

in tł

Com

vario

elect

ed t

pose Even the o M

guod to tl

pass

have

to p

pers

til t

ford

by s

he p P

port

ally

at L

Gov

Th

of F

is used for r for wagnorses and as much s after you st you noost 2s. per of charge, Fare from king utenlass goods, Bring potve at Moneverv other aper there lear in this charged in the most vereigns at more there

; The Vener-Bracebridge, el Cure, Esq. ; nomas Lewin, ; John Pirie, ?arry, R.N. ; ; John Abel .; J. Denham

n of Single rity of His hereby give ed surgeon tion of the a sufficient om Greenyond which or Sydney. His Majesty's Government, in order to encourage the emigration of Single Women and Widows of good character to the Australian Colonies, where the number of females, as compared with the entire populatio.., is greatly deficient, and where, consequently, all who may conduct themselves with discretion and industry, may calculate, in time, importantly to benefit their condition, has authorised the Emigration Committee to grant a free passage to such Single Females, between fifteen and thirty years of age, as the Committee may ascertain to be likely to conduct themselves creditably and usefully in the Colonies.

Instructions have been recently transmitted by the Colonial Secretary of State to the Governor at Sydney directing him to provide for the reception, and to take care of, protect, and aid all the females on their first arrival in the Colony, who may proceed under the sanction of the Committee. They will be informed, on landing, of the various situations to be obtained, and will make their own election in engaging themselves. They will not be subjected to any restraint, but will be, to all intents and purposes, perfectly free to act and decide for themselves. Every female may implicitly rely that any statement to the contrary is utterly destitute of truth.

Married agriculturists, gardeners, and shepherds, of good character, will be assisted by a loan from Government to the extent of £20 each family, towards paying their passage. A limited number of such families will, when they have obtained the sanction of the Committee, be allowed to proceed, on liberal terms, by this conveyance; but no person will be permitted to partake of this advantage until the Committee are quite satisfied that his character affords just ground to believe that he will maintain his family by steady industry, and be useful in the colony to which he proposes to go.

Persons who may desire to avail themselves of the important advantages thus offered them should apply personally, or, if by letter, post paid, to Lieutenant Forrest, R.N. at Leith, to Lieutenant Hemmans, R.N. at Greenock, the Government Agents for Emigration at those two ports. [There are also Government Agents for the superintendence of Emigration at Liverpool, Bristol, Dublin, Cork, Limer-

134

Parties who may wish to communicate with the Emigration Committee will please address their letters to them, under cover to "The Under Secretary of State, Colonial Department, London," and they will be answered without delay.

EDWARD FORSTER, Chairman.

LONDON, 3d March, 1835.

# FROM TREDWAY'S STATISTICS.

"THE STATE OF ILLINOIS though limited as regards population, is, I believe, the most important in every point of view to the emigrant, and I am so fully persuaded of the accuracy of my opinion, that I shall enter into a close examination of its resources, and a full disclosure of its many advantages. The state of Illinois is one of great extent, bordering on the Mississippi river, a distance of nearly seven hundred miles, which circumstance alone offers for trade advantages possessed by the inhabitants of no other state in the Union. The great river Ohio also washes the southern shore of the state, and the Wabash. Illinois, Vermillion, Des Plain, Dupache, Kaskaskia, and many others, meander through the country, rendering the opportunities of forwarding produce to market, at a very trifling expense, frequent and safe. The principal towns of the state are Vandalia, Shaneetown, Kaskaskia, Jacksonville, Edwardsville, Galena, Springfield, and Chicago. This latter town is built near the mouth of the Chicago river, on Lake Michigan, and is a port of entry, and, if not now, it will very soon be the most important place west of Buffalo. The cities of New York and New Orleans, and the village of Chicago, form a triangle; and, as from this point either market may be reached, its growing importance will be readily conceded. Chicago is distant by water from New York fourteen hundred and eighty-three miles, and from New Orleans fourteen hundred and seventynine. The southern point of this state, to wit, the junction of the Mississippi and Ohio rivers, is not as healthy as I could wish, and for this reason I advise the emigrant not

to set This grov and rally corn, are t with

Mich souri the k ''] by a

inters popla perim I am once lakes mains Ocean

the M

RAP

ed a

of th comr and s tawa plati and us q Rive boat rail-

the

inter

ry informa-

the Emigraers to them, ite, Colonial ered without

Chairman.

regards popuvery point of uaded of the o a close exlosure of its of great exdistance of stance alone nhabitants of er Ohio also the Wabash, skaskia, and endering the et, at a verv incipal towns caskia, Jackand Chicago. the Chicago ntry, and, if nt place west Jew Orlenns, and, as from growing imis distant by eighty-three and seventyit, the juncas healthy as emigrant not

to settle lower down than Springfield or Jacksonville.

This state abounds with fine prairies, interspersed with groves of wood sufficient to meet all demands for building and fencing. The soil is of a rich black, and most generally from three to three feet and a half in depth. Indian corn, wheat, rye, cats, burley, hemp, potatoes, onions, &c. are the principal products. Stock farming is prosecuted with great spirit and much to the advantage of all interested.

"The 'Grand Prairie,' commencing at the head of lake Michigan, runs through the states of Illinois and Missouri, the north-western territory, and exhausts itself in the kingdom of Mexico, by way of the Santafé country.

" I shall here give the reader some idea of what is meant by a 'Prairie.' It is an extensive body of open land, interspersed with groves of walnut, oak, hickory, beech, poplar, buckeye, pawpaw, and maple. From various experiments made by me during my residence in that country, I am firmly of opinion that these extensive plains were once the bed of a great lake or inland sea, of which lakes Superior, Michigan, and Huron are the present remains, the high water having found its way to the Atlantic Ocean or the Bay of Mexico, through the great valley of the Mississippi."—Pp. 45, 46.

## RAPID PROGRESS OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS UPPER CANADA. FROM R. M. MARTIN, F.S.S.

"By means of the great and useful works just mentioned a large extent of country is opened up to the industry of the British settlers. There is continuous steam-boat communication in Upper Canada of about four hundred and sixty miles, viz. from the Grenville Canal on the Ottawa to Niagara. Many other canals are now in contemplation, such as that projected between the Bay of Quinté and lake Huron, through lake Simcoe, which will render us quite independent of the Americans on the Detroit River. The Thames is also to be made navigable for steamboats, from Chatham up to the port of London; and if rail-roads do not take the place of canals, I have no doubt the greater part of Upper Canada will, in a few years, be intersected by canals. I recommend the latter to the Canadians in preference to rail-roads, as by their means the country will be drained, rendered more fertile and more healthy."—P. 243.

"A gentleman writing from Chatham, on the Thames, in July last, says :- ' We have now in progress a rail-road making between this town to London, thence to Hamilton, on the head waters of lake Ontario, which will convect lakes Huron, St. Clair, Erie, and Ontario; and from the work already performed, I doubt not, it will be quite equal to the far-famed Manchester rail-road. Ten years since not a white inhabitant was within twenty miles of this town. We have now upwards of 18,000 active and industrious inhabitants in this township, with four mills, six pair of French bur stones, two breweries, many saw-mills, We have ten steam-boats, some of them upwards of &c. 700 tons, plying between this and lakes Michigan, Detroit, Goderich, Sandwich, Chipawa, and Buffalo, &c. with one of the most productive soils in the world, that will yield eighteen to twenty barrels of the finest white wheat per acre, without any manure, from ten to fifteen years to come."-P. 274.

" In 1815, the largest vessels employed for the transit of merchandise, between Kingston and Prescott, was one solitary schooner of only forty tons burden. In 1833. there were fourteen steam-boats, of different sizes, from thirty to five hundred tons; and fifty schooners, from forty to one hundred and fifty tons. These are employed between Prescott and the ports on lake Ontario, besides a number from lake Erie, whose tonnages we could not as-The register tonnages of the steam-hoats and certain. schooners amount to five thousand six hundred and fortyseven tons! This speaks volumes in behalf of the resources of the upper province, as well as of the industrious and enterprising spirit of its inhabitants. The number of buildings in Prescott, in 1815, was barely eight houses; in 1833, its number nearly three hundred excellent buildings, some of which are not surpassed in size and elegance of structure by any town in the province. Its population in 1815 did not exceed fifty; in 1833, its numbers full one thousand four hundred. Such is the rapid progress of agricultural improvement in Upper Canada, that she can supply the whole population with every kind of food with-

ł

Ab

mo

Т

fan

Ne

heir means fertile and

he Thames. a rail-road Hamilton. ill convect nd from the quite equal vears since les of this and indusmills, six saw-mills, upwards of an, Detroit. c. with one will yield wheat per n years to

the transit tt, was one In 1833, sizes, from from forty ployed bebesides a uld not as--boats and and fortyof the reindustrious number of houses; in buildings, legance of ulation in s full one rogress of t she cnn ood with-

out importing; while the export of her raw and manufactured materials pays for all foreign luxuries, and leaves a balance in her favour. Her exports of wheat last year were sixty-nine thousand nine hundred and forty-eight bushels; and of wheat flour forty-eight thousand eight hundred and nine barrels. This year her exports will nearly double that of last year-these are cheering prospects. Although the yearly increase of her population, by emigration and otherwise, has, for some years past, been great, yet it has not kept pace with the increase of her Since 1825, the forwarding business at Prescott trade. has more than doubled every three years. This year it will be double that of last year. From these facts, we should infer that the population must be in prospering cir-In 1815, the entire population of the upper cumstances. province did not exceed forty thousand souls. In 1833, it exceeded three hundred thousand; having thus, in eighteen years, increased more than seven-fold. In 1815. the business done was little more than nominal. At present, it almost exceeds belief. Were we asked to explain this, we would state, it is attributable to the inexhaustible resources of the country and enterprising habits of the people, who are deep and shrewd calculators, fond of enterprize, persevering and determined in their dispositions and habits."-Pp. 303, 304.

# RATES OF PASSAGE.

For the information of those who intend embarking from Aberdeen to America, we subjoin a note of the passagemoney charged at that port.

To New York-Cabin, including Provisions,£12	0	0
, Do. Steerage, without Provisions," 4	4	0
, Quebec-Cabin, including Provisions,	0	0
,, Do. Steerage, without Provisions, 2	10	0

^{*} We understand that no articles of whatever kind, if actually for the family or personal use of the Emigrant, is charged duty in passing New York for the Canadas.

Children under fourteen years are half the above rates ; under seven one-third; and for those under one no charge is made. These rates, we believe, will apply pretty nearly to most of the shipping ports in Scotland. In England they are generally higher, and in Ireland much lower. A person taking a steerage passage from Aberdeen, and studying economy, may reach Toronto by way of New York, for £9, and by Quebec for £7, and so on in proportion to greater or less distances inland.

Several additional vessels of a large size, and possessing superior accommodation for passengers, now sail from Aberdeen.

# USEFUL HINTS AND OBSERVATIONS FROM SHIRREFF'S TOUR IN NORTH AMERICA IN 1833-34.

"We had not been long seated in the railway coach, when the Englishman became the butt of some Americans, who crammed him with such absurdities that he must have returned home, which he shortly intended doing, with very erroneous ideas of the States, and the quickness with which his character was discovered by the Americans did credit to their discrimination. The tenor of a foreigner's conversation with the natives on his first arrival is an index to his understanding, and the information he receives is often made to accord with his capacity and feelings instead of truth. Without sound judgment to discriminate and appreciate information, the gleanings and impressions of a traveller must be as apt to mislead as instruct others, and his lucubrations will often be found more illustrative of his own character than of the people and country he visits."-P. 19.

"Almost every farmer in the castern States who has a family, or is in straitened circumstances, is willing to sell his land and move to the western States, where he can obtain soil of equal quality, and in a finer climate, at a twentieth part of the price; and foreigners, who are easily known, and supposed to be in search of land, are constantly asked to purchase farms."—P. 81.

out

may

ove rates; no charge tty nearly England ower. A deen, and of New on in pro-

d possesssail from

HRREFF'S L

ay coach, mericans, must have with very vith which did credit ner's conan index receives is gs instead inate and essions of thers, and trative of puntry he

who has a ng to sell re he can nate, at a arc easily constant.

" Mrs. T----, after relating many particulars of their first settlement, concluded by stating, that in Scotland she had three maid-servants constantly at her own command; here she had no servants, and was happier without them. On remarking it delighted me to find her in such excellent spirits and pleased with her situation, as the change from the old country to Canada appeared more trying for ladies than gentlemen, she replied with animation, 'O no, sir, ladies can manage their own department here, but gentlemen require assistance in theirs." Mrs. T---- spoke with so much good-humour and feeling, that it would have been rudeness to have maintained an opposite opinion; and, without investigating which of the sexes in the middle ranks of life undergo the greatest privations at first settlement, observation convinced me females get sooner reconciled to their duties, and discharge them with better effect than males. Much as I have ever esteemed my countrywomen, they never appeared to so much advantage as in Canada, where their energies had been fully called forth and developed by the new circumstances in which they were placed, and their exertions induced me to regard many of them as heroines. Emigrants are desired to bring out wives to Canada, and 1 add my testimony to the justness of the recommendation. In almost every case that came under my notice, my countrywomen appeared calculated to stimulate their husbands to industrious exertion, and some, under divine Providence, seemed to owe almost all they possessed to their fair partners. One great source of rejoicing to Mrs. T---- was her husband's improved state of health since his arrival in Canada, which she attributed to climate. But, were I to judge of the matter, I would assign his change of circumstances as the more likely cause of his better health."-P. 165.

"In the eastern parts of America, land may be purchased and stocked for nearly the sum an East-Lothian farmer expends in stocking and improving a farm, namely,  $\pounds 7$ per acre. But if the land has great local advantages the price will be considerably higher. In the western parts of the United States prairie land of the best quality, without the least obstacle to cultivation, and to any extent, may be had. For the sum of three hundred pounds sterling a farm of two hundred acres could be bought and stocked in the prairies of western America. In East Lothian farming is a hazardous calling; in America there is no risk attending it. In East Lothian £2000 is required to stock a farm; in the western States £300 will purchase and stock one nearly of equal size. In East Lothian a farmer has mental annoyance with bodily ease; in America he has mental ease with personal labour. In East Lothian a young farmer commences his career in affluence, and at middle age finds himself in poverty; in America he begins with toil, and is in easy circumstances by middle age."—P. 345.

140

"The state of society in America is very different from what it is in Britain, there being less refinement and fewer of the elegancies of life enjoyed. I am satisfied, however, from experience, that much of what is known by, and appreciated as, the comforts of life, arises from fashion and force of habit, and that a few weeks' residence will reconcile a reasonable person to the change."—P. 346.

"In the eastern parts of America, the luxuries and conveniencies of life are cheaper, and the necessaries dearer, than in remote districts. The east should, therefore, be the abode of the wealthy, refined, and luxurious; the west, of the persons who value the necessaries of life, and such as are not of fastidious habits. But in no part of the country will the fastidious find themselves happy.

"The want of good assistants, servants, or helps, is ranked amongst American privations. In the east assistance can at all times be had, which is not the case in the west; but in most situations high wages and good treatment will obtain assistance. Female servants are very scarce, and said not to be good. To the wealthy and refined, who have resided in Britain, this state of things at first appears insupportable. They soon, however, learn to assist themselves in many things, and find their happiness increased by doing so.

"The difficulty of obtaining servants arises from the ease with which individuals obtain a livelihood, every industrious and sober character having the means of purchasing a good estate in the west with the accumulated savings of three years' service. However much certain I ca

grea

rend

obta

life

the of s as i esca to h pine sure sure 61 one som and cau Am bee owi rail for affd

vill

tail

the

we

soc

**P**.

of W

pe

ought and n East Loca there is is required ll purchase Lothian a in Amerin East Lon affluence, America he by middle

erent from t and fewer t, however, by, and apfashion and will recont6.

es and conries dearer, aerefore, be s; the west, e, and such part of the py.

r helps, is east assistcase in the good treatts are very thy and reof things at ever, learn their happi-

s from the d, every inans of purccumulated uch certain classes may feel and regret the want of servants, the extraordinary reward which they receive ought in fairness to be accounted the country's greatest blessing. In no other part of the world is industry, sobriety, and worth, so richly rewarded."—P. 347.

"America presents a fertile and extensive field, and whoever does not reap an abundant harvest will, in all probability, find the cause of failure in his own character. I cannot hold out an immediate or ultimate prospect of great wealth, as the low price of produce and high labour renders this improbable. Every person may, however, obtain all the necessaries and most of the true comforts of life in the fullest abundance, unharassed by the cares of the present, or apprehensions of the future. The pleasures of society are not likely to be so much enjoyed in America as in Britain; but, on the other hand, its mortifications are escaped. In every part of the world, man ought to look to his family and himself, and not to society, for true happiness. If abundance of the necessaries of life do not ensure society in America, the want of abundance is almost sure to lose society in Britain."-P. 349.

"If Upper Canada has been too much praised on the one hand, it has also been unnecessarily cried down by some who are anxious to conceal their want of industry, and endeavour to shift from themselves to the country the cause of their return to Britain. Many people emigrate to America who ought to have remained at home, having been inflated by the representations of others and their own imaginations. I have often heard such characters rail against the province; and, on pressing one of them for the reason of his dislike, was answered, 'It could not afford a well-cooked beef-steak.' They often lounge about villages, and are a moral pest. Like the fox who lost his tail, they are anxious to involve others in disgrace with themselves; and as most emigrants experience a few weeks' despondency on first arriving in the country, the society of the idle and discontented ought to be avoided." P. 381.

"The most essential requisites in an emigrant are energy of mind, steadiness of purpose, and persevering industry. Without possessing these qualifications, no one need expect to mingle successfully in the bustle of life; although it is possible to exist as a farmer, without being so highly gifted. It is a wrong estimate of themselves which so often gives rise to disappointment and failure on the part of Britishemigrants. There is nothing in the soil or climate of America which can impart wisdom to the fool, energy to the imbecile, activity to the slothful, or determination to the irresolute. Examination of character should therefore form part of every emigrant's preparation, as his fate will perhaps altogether depend on it. It is folly for the idle and imaginative beings who float in British society to seek an elysium in the United States, from whence they will again be speedily wafted to their native country. It is the industrious, prudent, and frugal people alone that can calculate on success."—P. 410.

#### TEMPERANCE.

#### (From Vigne's Six Months in America.)

The most fearful enemy of health is ardent spirits, which, by those who drink them at all, are taken at all hours, from four in the morning till twelve at night, and swallowed under the various and subdued appellations of bitters, egg-nogg, mint-julep, and many others-all sounding watery enough to have captivated Sangrado himself. The Temperance Societies are an honour to the country. There are about one thousand of them in the United States. composed of one million two hundred thousand members. and affecting about two millions of individuals directly or indirectly. They have caused the suppression of one thousand distilleries and three thousand retail stores. The members solemnly promise that they will not touch a drop of any kind of spirits. Of course, the rules of the society are sometimes broken, particularly as they allow wine and brandy when ordered by the doctor. I have heard it observed by those who are unfriendly to these associations, that an individual who cannot abstain from spirits without belonging to a temperance society, will not refrain when he becomes a member; but there is a vast difference between the strength of a resolution made to one's self, and known only to one's self, and a promise so-

lemu by l It is has reck don sale

(Seve

V in S diffi mar tree four in n less alth who turr rott

1

a la

vate

hay

Clo

on

tha

ma

nor

litt

wit

pec

hou

ing so highly ves which so re on the part soil or climate e fool, energy determination should thereation, as his It is folly for British society n whence they e country. It ple alone that

spirits, which. at all hours, ht, and swallations of bit--all sounding himself. The ountry. There nited States. and members. als directly or 1 of one thoustores. The not touch a e rules of the as they allow ctor. I have ndly to these abstain from ciety, will not iere is a vast tion made to a promise solemnly and publicly given, where fulfilment is demanded by honour, the fear of shame, and the duty of example. It is always observed that, when a member of the society has once relapsed into his old habits, his course is one of recklessness and desperation. That the societies have done good is undeniable, by their influence on the wholesale trade in spirits at New York.

(Seven Extracts from Letters sent to their Friends by several Young Men of intelligence, respectability, and industry, who emigrated to Upper Canada, from Euchan, Aberdeenshire, in 1831 and 1832.)

#### WHITBY, UPPER CANADA, 18th July, 1833.

When you think of the toil required to clear a fir forest in Scotland, you form a very exaggerated notion of the difficulty of clearing American land. A first-rate axeman, who makes *clearing* his trade, will cut down every tree on an acre of such land as I have now purchased in four days; and I find that Sandy and I can now clear it in nine days. The stumps which are left a few years do not lessen much, if at all, the return of wheat from the land, although I dislike to see them, and by the fourth year, when the land has been kept under crop, they can be turned out without any trouble, as by that time they are rotten.

#### BANKS OF THE TRENT, UPPER CANADA.

There is no such thing as rye-grass here. I would give a large sum for a bushel of seed. They commonly cultivate here a large grass called Timothy. It makes a strong hay, but I think of very inferior quality to good rye-grass. Clover grows luxuriantly, and generally the white naturally on cleared lands. The horses have been reported better than they are. They are a light shabby blood kind of animal, neither sufficiently heavy to be powerful in draught, nor so firmly knit as to give them the strength of our fine little punch-made horses that we had at home; I mean with you, for this is now my home; and, as far as a prospect of independence in this world is concerned, I every hour wish that you were all with me, and then we could go on together, and never feel the painful thought of home and friends far away, which alone can disturb us here. O man! come out—if you would only come, Peggy would come with you, and if I had her here I would laugh at care.

## Thirty miles from the mouth of the TRENT, 5th June, 1833.

I can clear my land and sow my wheat at less money per acre than you can raise a crop of turnips with bone dust. The produce for three years, without any additional expense, will vary in value from  $\pounds 4$  to  $\pounds 6$  per acre; and when improved, cleared of the stumps, and manured, it will be double. Two men are equal to manage a hundred acres of land, and although you pay them high wages, about £24 a-year (if very fine experienced men), yet the price of managing the farm is not one-half so much as in your precarious climate, where we are afraid to leave the stooks an hour in the field, if fit to be stacked, and the money return will, at least, be equal to any thing that can be got with you, and much more, and then the land is your own, and may be extended as far as you desire, and no rent.

#### MONTREAL, 15th May, 1833.

When Yankees work, they do so very hard; they rise at four in the morning, milk the cows (this the men do here, which you will think queer), and in summer they do not end their labour till darkness compels them. The quantity of wheat they cut down in a day is astonishing, and we require considerable practice with their scythe (which is a grand tool) before we can match them; but on the dunghill (which they pay too little attention to), at the flail, or the plough, we can beat the best of them. They are not bad-hearted, nor disobliging, unless offended; but they are very ignorant, and have an early aversion to people from the old country, believing themselves by far the greatest and bravest people in the world; and if any man dispute the matter with them, or sneer at them, he will soon be in bad breed. The mode of revenge which appears most satisfactory to them seems to be to cheat and deceive you, at which they are very expert; and the little sense of religion which prevails among them, leaves no feeling of

mora natur them leave the S the v not h taxes thoug

 $\mathbf{T}\mathbf{h}$ plent have assui quali much Fine every great here and p cows mana but who the n coun of it; ing b more

Ro doing of res tal, b first 1 t of home here. O ggy would gh at care.

# **F**RENT,

ess money with bone additionper acre; manured, age a hunhigh wamen), yet to much as d to leave ed, and the g that can the land is lesire, and

# , 1833.

hev rise at n do here, nev do not The quanshing, and he (which out on the o), at the They are ; but they to people y far the any man n, he will ch appears nd deceive le sense of feeling of

moral restraint where interest is concerned. They have a natural feeling of independence about them, which makes them always attentive to *mine* and *thine*; but any man who leaves his own country should come to Canada and avoid the States. He will find in the first as valuable land as in the world, have a surer supply of spiritual instruction, and not hear his own country abused, and be free of many taxes which the Yankees pay and grumble much at, although they pretend to be free of them.*

145

## WHITBY, 2d June, 1833.

The land here is fine deep rich-looking black mould, and plenty of spring water, which in many places is scarce. I have seen too little to be able to boast of my purchase, but assuredly the land here is worth more than double, as to quality, the light thin land about Stanstead, and through much of the State of Vermont, in the United States. Finer looking crops could not grow than those which I everywhere see; and being within five miles of a port is a great matter in an ill-roaded country. But the population here is thick, and filling daily. Land in great demand, and produce quickly sought after, and well paid for. Milch cows kept in the neighbourhood of a town, and well managed, would soon reward the frugal with a fortune, but the women are very idle and thriftless. I have one who comes and milks my cow, and I give her the half of the milk for payment of her trouble. If we had our own country-women herc, we would soon make a grand country of it; but there is no notion of doing things neatly or looking beyond the present profit, and that is, in truth, I think, more than it should be, which helps to keep them careless.

#### Near KINGSTON, 5th March, 1833.

Roads are making everywhere. The Government is doing much to open this fine country. A number of settlers of respectable appearance, and evidently possessed of capital, have settled round us; so that, although we were at first ten miles into the forest, in less than three years we

^{*} The writer lived formerly in the State of Vermont.

shall be in an open well-peopled country. If we had our own country-women, we would have, I believe, every co.nfort that this world can give—abundance of every necessary and comfort as the sure reward of frugal industry. There are *nae auld maids* in this country.

We have ducks, pigeons in myriads, and deer; and no man dare d-n one as a peacher, as at home sometimes happens. The silence of the forest I like, and most country folks would do so likewise; but some of the lads who have been in the way of carousing with their friends in the alehouse scem to *tine heart*, and soon shrink back to the towns to enjoy whisky and poverty, when a few years perseverance would have given them the whisky without the poverty.

#### NEWCASTLE DISTRICT, 2d July, 1833.

You have an idea that the winters are colder here than they really prove, for although the frost is very hard, and we require to have our hands well *mittened*, it is never disagreeably cold to walk in the open air, except when windy, which is very seldom the case. The moonlight is almost as bright as day, and the dry frosty air invigorating. Last winter we had just three weeks of snow, and about a fortnight of bad weather, when it began to thaw; then summer burst with a rapidity quite indescribable. The autumns here are most mild, serene, and beautiful. The showers are heavier and the thunder-storms more awfully loud, I think, than ever I heard in Scotland; but there is a brightness of sunlight from the purity of the air and cloudless state of the sky which you seldom have at home. I hope John will not be so unwise as to involve himself with a lease in your country, when independence lies here before him, if he chooses to exert himself to deserve it.

If a few hundreds would join and come out together they could do much to relieve the inconveniences which single people find at first, and there is no lack of room nor fear of rivalry. Your lairds would not be very fond to see all the industrious folks leaving them, but if any man wishes to attain good wages for his labour, or to enjoy independence in a healthy country, with a far finer climate than you ever saw, he has only to submit to a few days of sea-sickness and a journey of a few weeks' duration. (Extra

D. river

a dis We thia they Fare shou the h reaso tages expe antic ship flour tions is no this Scot pente fully farm gene Whe 10s. other here onewho the \$ Illin adap artic the d duct

with

plou

we had our every co.nvery necesil industry.

eer; and no sometimes most counle lads who ir friends in ink back to a few years sky without

# July, 1833.

er here than y hard, and s never diswhen windy, nt is almost ating. Last bout a fort-; then sum-The autumns The showers fully loud, I is a brightnd cloudless ne. I hope self with a here before it.

but together ences which of room nor very fond to if any man to enjoy infiner climate few days of ration. 147

(Extracts of a Letter to a Friend in Aberdeen, from a Young Man and his Sister, who went out in summer 1934, to join a Brother who had left this country fourteen years previous.)

#### ST. LOUIS, STATE OF ILLINOIS, Nov. 17, 1834.

DEAR FRIENDS,-We were six weeks in travelling by rivers, lakes, and canals, from Quebec to this place, being a distance of upwards of two thousand five hundred miles. We would therefore recommend to emigrants coming to this State to take shipping for New Orleans; from thence they could reach this by a steamer in eight or nine days. Fare-10 dollars, and 3s. per cwt. for luggage. Thev should reach New Orleans in the month of October, being the healthiest season. From what we have seen, we have no reason to repent of our coming here. The temporal advantages of the country are equal to what we were taught to expect, and the spiritual privileges are far greater than we anticipated. We have regular and well-attended public worship on the Lord's day, and prayer meetings, together with flourishing Sabbath schools for children of all denominations. Teachers and books for the scholars gratis. There is nothing to hinder the industrious to live comfortably in this country. Labour of all kinds is better paid than in Scotland. Masons' wages, 6s. 6d. sterling per day. Carpenters, joiners, and millwrights about the same. Coopers fully more, with plenty of employment. Labourers and farm-servants, from 2s. 6d. to 3s. Boarding in towns generally from 6s. to 8s. per week. In the country, about 5s. Wheat sells for 2s. 6d. per bushel of 60 lbs. Flour, about 10s. per ewt. Beef, 18s. per cwt. Pork the same, and all other necessaries in proportion. Only clothing is higher here than in Scotland, especially woollen cloth, which is one-third dearer.--[The following is added by the brother who went first out.]—After having been fourteen years in the States, and seen a number of them, I decidedly prefer Illinois for a farmer or person of small enpital, as best adapted for raising cattle, horses, and swine, the staple articles of the Western States. It is also equal to any of the other States for corn and every other agricultural pro-The land is sold for 5s. 7¹/₂d. sterling per acre, duction. with choice of wood-land, or smooth prairie ready for the plough.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS.

148

Few subjects of late years have excited more interest or been more amply discussed than that of Emigration to North America. Traveller has succeeded traveller in that country, one would almost think for the sole purpose, if not of strengthening party prejudice at home, at least, of seeking a little brief notoriety by contradicting all those who had gone before him. But this, although it may answer the purpose of amusing the general reader, cannot fail to be a source of great annoyance and perplexity to the intending emigrant.

The last book of this description is from the pen of Mr. Shirreff, Farmer, East Lothian; and much as we admire this traveller's work, and value the practical knowledge he has brought to bear upon the agricultural capabilities of the country, we cannot help thinking that too great a desire to contradict established opinions, and thereby make a sensation, has led him to some rather startling conclusions. Almost all previous travellers, upon taking a general view of the country, had considered Upper Canada as the best suited for agricultural emigrants from Britain; and it has been reserved for him to make the grand discovery that the American Republic is not only immensely superior, but that Upper Canada is as nothing when weighed in the balance with the Illinois country !

It would thus appear that the Highland Society of Scotland has been sadly mistaken as to the agricultural acquirements of Mr. Fergusson of Woodhill, or that that gentleman's wits or honesty has been entirely upset in crossing the Atlantic. As some proof, however, of the sincerity, if not the correctness of his opinions, he has settled in Upper Canada himself. And, perhaps, we shall have another tourist by and by who will treat Mr. Shirreff with as little ceremony as he has done Mr. Fergusson.

Emigrants may, doubtlessly, console themselves with the idea that they will be quite safe if they suspend their decision until they reach the country, when they can judge for themselves. But even supposing them capable of judging, their difficulties are not at an end. Rival Land Companies are always on the alert to catch them, and nine in f

suc

sear

beii

vari

Car

and

to t

cus

larg

and

side

qua

and

Mo

the

pre

tha

(th

sel

tlei

hig

I

interest or igration to eller in that purpose, if at least, of g all those ugh it may ider, cannot erplexity to

pen of Mr. s we admire knowledge capabilities too great a and thereby ter startling upon taking Upper Canais from Brite the grand ly immensething when ry !

ety of Scotcultural acor that that ever, of the ons, he has ups, we shall Mr. Shirreff rgusson.

nselves with aspend their ey can judge capable of Rival Land em, and nine out of every ten individuals have an interest to serve either direct or indirect, which may be inimical to that of the emigrant's. It is then very desirable that the emigrant should have some information upon which he can rely, and we think he will find such in the preceding letters. They are written by actual settlers to their nearest friends and relatives. The writers must, of course, have a better knowledge of their own affairs than the most acute traveller that ever crossed the Atlantic; and having no end to serve in deceiving their friends nor having the least idea that their letters would be published,* their statements, in our opinion, may be relied upon with the greatest confidence.

We would be far from insinuating, however, that emigrants should not finally be guided by their own judgment in fixing their location. But in a large extent of country, such as America, some landmarks to direct their course in search of it must be of great importance; and these letters, being from so many different parts of the country, afford variety, and will be of essential service in this respect.

For reasons already stated, we have considered Upper Canada as the country best suited for emigrants in general, and the farther west the better. Still we are aware that, to the emigrant of extensive capital, and who has been accustomed to the refinements of life, the neighbourhood of large towns may be more agreeable, and labourers easier and more cheaply obtained. To such individuals, we consider the purchasing of cultivated farms, when of good quality and secure rights, as the best plan they can adopt ; and many such farms can be had in the neighbourhood of Montreal, without incurring the expense of proceeding farther up the country. It is right to add, however, that at present party strife runs high in the lower province, and that, although the emigrant will find no want of advisers (the English inhabitants being strenuously exerting themselves to strengthen their party by accessions of new settlers), he would better " do nothing rashly."

The healthfulness of the place chosen is a matter of the highest importance, for without health nothing can be en-

^{*} The exceptions to this will be found at pages 32, 34, 121, and 125.

joyed; and, as respects this alone, we believe Upper and Lower Canada are much about the same. But, whatever some travellers may say about the healthiness of the Mississipi valley, we have some difficulty in believing that the intense heat acting on the rank vegetation of the prairie land will not prove injurious to health.*

In conclusion, our earnest counsel to emigrants is, if they have but little capital, not to purchase a large farm, as few settlers have yet cultivated more than forty or fifty acres—not to speculate on credit, but rather work for hire for a year or two, and thus acquire capital and experience and last, although not least, to avoid getting into debt with storekeepers, or ever afterwards they will be little better than in a state of vassalage, and, perhaps, ultimately have their property taken from them.

• "Fever is essentially a disease of the country, and seens connected with the luxuriance and decay of natural vegetation. In every part of inhabited America, fever originating from this cause must be frequent, and will be more severe towards the softward as the heat and length of summer increases. It is common on the banks of rivers and on the prairies, from exhulations produced by the rays of the sun; and on first clearing wood land the same effects are produced."—Shirreff's Tour, 9, 393.

"We see in our climate that, whenever we have a certain degree of heat acting upon a rank luxuriance of soil, decayed vegetable matter, and the remains of the numerous insects which abound in damp places and seasons, we have agues produced, or other fevers, &c. * * * Even much heat is not required to bring forth from marshy places the miasmata, or noxious vapours which produce some of these forms of disease."—The Working-Man's Companion.—The Physician. Тны

sha

mee the ndy pper and whatever the Misg that the he prairie

ants is, if rge farm, ty or fifty k for hire perience into debt l be little ultimately

ns connected every part of be frequent, *nd length of* and on the and on first *reff*'s Tour,

in degree of able matter, damp places

y places the ese forms of *ian*.

# APPENDIX.

## MONEY MATTERS.

THE emigrant may carry his money abroad in various shapes—in goods, in specie, in bills or bank drafts on London, or in letters of credit on the country to which he is proceeding. The last method we consider the best, as it incurs the least risk on the passage and in making the exchange for foreign money, and also saves time and trouble, considerations of no small importance to an emigrant.

Gold is a commodity that may rise and fall in price from other causes than an alteration in the rate of exchange, and were it a safe, it might sometimes be a profitable mode of transference; but it is always attended with much risk, and, moreover, the premium upon gold is *generally* ahalf per cent. less than on bills of exchange. A bill or bank draft has also this advantage that, if lost or stolen, it may be traced and known at a glance, or payment of it stopped at its final destination, and duplicates obtained; and even in case of shipwreck, although the owner may lose his life, still the money will be available to his relatives at home; but gold, once out of its owner's possession, under any circumstances, has little chance of ever being recovered.*

Bank drafts or bills on London, when to be carried or sent abroad, in order to fit them for the market (on account of the uncertainty of their coming to hand at any fixed time), should be taken payable so many days *after sight*; that is, after the day on which they are presented for acceptance, as this preserves the recourse, and renders them negociable.

^{*} The loser of a bill or bank draft, to preserve his right, must immediately advise all parties on it, and also insert advertisements in all the public prints. If a letter of credit be lost, the loser has merely to advise the bank at which it is payable.

On application at any of the provincial banks, the banker or agent will give a draft on a London banker for the amount paid him, and on applying to a London banker, he will give a bill on himself. Bank drafts or bills are granted, and should never be taken but in sets of two or three, all of the same amount, tenor, and date (each containing a condition that it is pavable only so long as all the others of the same set remain unpaid.) If these drafts or bills are from a good and well-known bank, a person accustomed to transact money matters will, we believe, have no difficulty in finding a merchant for them at the highest rate of premium current at the time; but one not so accustomed, and amongst strangers in a foreign land, will find some difficulty and trouble, and also have some chance of being cheated. This, however, may be obviated by emigrants to America taking drafts or letters of credit on Messrs. Prime, Ward, & King, of New York, in the United States; or, on the bank of Montreal, in Canada, where they will get, in American currency, the full value of the sterling money specified in the letters, together with the highest rate of premium that is giving on bills at the usual par date and of the first class, at the time of presentation, and free of any expense for commission or otherwise. Such "Letters of Credit" are issued by the British Linen Company, at their head office in Edinburgh, and at their branches, for any sum not under £20; and payment of these credits, if on Montreal, may be obtained at any bank in Canada; and, if on New York, in cash, or in orders at sight on any bank in the interior of the United States or Canada, as may be required. But, as the exchange at Montreal is generally from 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. higher than at New York or Upper Canada, it will be more advantageous for emigrants to Canada to take their credits on that city; and from which, if wished, it will be transmitted to any part of the country free of expense. Some emigrants, however, going to Upper Canada, by way of New York, may dislike waiting at Toronto for the return of a letter from Montreal, although, in course of post, and for the accommodation of such, we understand the British Linen Company have also made arrangements for issuing letters of credit on the bank of Upper Canada, pavable at Toronto. The great respectability of the British

Lin

age

dea

wil

tak

£1

wh

fer

lin

of

10

w

ge

m

w

Ir

ce

ce

u

of

n

d

tl

r

banks, the on banker a London drafts or t in sets of date (each o long as If these n bank, a vill, we beor them at : but one a foreign also have r, mav be or letters New York. ontreal, in rency, the letters, tois giving it class, at e for com-' are issued l office in not under treal, may New York, e interior red. But. 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ Canada, it ida to take wished, it ree of exer Canada, pronto for course of nderstand ngements Canada, he British

Linen Company is a sufficient guarantee for that of its agents, both in this country and in America; so that, in dealing with them, even the most inexperienced person will be perfectly secure from any unfair advantage being taken of him.

The par of exchange with America is £90 sterling per  $\pounds 100$  currency, and this, with the premium of exchange, which varies from 5 to 10 or 15 per cent. makes the difference in value between pounds, shillings, and pence sterling, and pounds, shillings, and pence.

The following Table shows the value in dollars and cents of a pound sterling at any rate of exchange, from par to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. above which it seldom rises. By this Table, when you are told how many dollars and cents you are to get for the pound sterling, you will see what rate of premium is offered, and when told the rate of premium, you will see how many dollars and cents you should receive. In reducing any amount of sterling money to dollars and cents currency, you have only to multiply the dollars and cents in the table opposite the rate of exchange agreed upon, by the number of pounds to be exchanged, dotting off the two right-hand figures for cents, and you have the number of dollars and cents to be received; and, in reducing dollars currency to sterling, you have just to divide them by the dollars and cents in the table opposite the rate agreed upon, and you have the pounds sterling.

TABLE.

p. c. £ Ster.	D. C. £ Ster.
$4 \dots 44\frac{1}{2} = 1$ at par.	4
4 49 = 1 at 1 \$\$ cent.	$4 \dots 75_{2} = 1 \text{ at } 7$ ,
$4 \dots 53\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ at } 2 ,,$	$4 - 77^3 = 1 \text{ at } 7^1_2 ,$
$4 \dots 58 = 1 \text{ at } 3 ,$	$4 \dots 80 = 1 \text{ at } 8 ,,$
$4 \dots 62\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ at } 4 ,,$	$4 \dots 82_{4} = 1 \text{ at } 8_{4} ,,$
$4 \dots 64\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ at } 4\frac{1}{2} ,$	$4 \dots 84 = 1 \text{ at } 9$ ,
4	$4 \dots 86\frac{3}{4} = 1 \text{ at } 9\frac{1}{2} ,,$
4 $68\frac{3}{4} = 1 \text{ at } 5\frac{1}{2}$ ,	$4 \dots 89 = 1 \text{ at } 10 ,,$
$4 \dots 71 = 1 \text{ at } 6 ,,$	4

In British America, accounts must be kept in *Halifax* currency. In the United States, they are kept in dollars and cents. The principal circulating medium in both is dollars and cents, and bank bills of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50,

and 100 dollars. Four American dollars make the pound currency—as four British crowns make the pound sterling. The dollar also is divided into halves, quarters, eighths, and sixteenths, for each of which there is a silver coin.

A

18

E

A

B

a

a

I

1

€

# SKETCH OF A PLAN FOR PROMOTING EMIGRATION.

Owing to the crowded state of population in this country many steady industrious mechanics and labourers have not only great difficulty in finding employment, but also want the means of conveying themselves to a country where there is a demand for their labour. The publisher has known many in this situation assisted to emigrate by small loans and contributions from friends, and afterwards had the satisfaction to hear of their complete success in the country of their adoption. It has, therefore, occurred to him that benevolence could not be better exerted than in doing something of the same kind on a more extended Very little money would now go a great length scale. in affording assistance to such people, and he is of opinion that a fund might easily be raised for this benevolent purpose; and as there is much want of, and great encouragement for, female servants in the Canadas, this useful class might be included in the scheme. Such a fund might be raised by subscriptions, and proper persons appointed to discriminate in affording assistance where required, to enable deserving persons to procure outfits, &c. And as Canada, by receiving an increase of population, would also be benefited by the scheme, a society might be organized there to co-operate by assisting emigrants to reach the interior of the country and also to obtain suitable employment for them. A written obligation might be taken from emigrants thus assisted to refund the society so soon as any improvement in their circumstances permitted. And, in a short time, the greater part of the money originally disbursed might revert to the original fund, and form a permanent source of encouragement to honest industry. This is merely suggested as an outline that might be filled up by those better acquainted with the organization of such societies.

ke the pound und sterling. ers, eighths, ilver coin.

## IGRATION.

this country rers have not but also want buntry where ublisher has rate by small terwards had access in the occurred to erted than in ore extended great length is of opinion nevolent purt encourages useful class fund might ns appointed required, to &c. And as ation, would night be ormigrants to obtain suitration might fund the soircumstances r part of the the original ragement to is an outline ted with the

# 155

A list of Works relative to the United States and to the Canadas. Those marked * are particularly recommended to Emigrants.

British America, by John M'Grigor, Esq. 2 vols. 8vo. 1833.

Including an account of Upper and Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, the adjacent Islands and Coasts, with their respective Histories, entering very minutely into Statistical details.

• * Statistical Sketches of Upper Canada, for the use of Emigrants, by a Backwoodsman. 1833.

An extremely clever and useful performance on a small scale.

* Practical Notes made during a Tour in Canada, by Adam Fergusson of Woodhill. 1832.

Originally published in the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture. A highly valuable book for Emigrants. A continuation, or notes, made during a residence in Canada, in 1833, is now added, with a large Map of Canada, being by far the best yet published.

The British Dominions in North America, by Joseph Bouchette, Esq. 2 vols. 4to. with plates.

Comprising a great body of Information, but in an expensive form. * The Emigrant's Directory and Guide to obtain lands and effect a settlement in the Canadas, by F. Evans, late agent for the Eastern Township.

Generally useful, and especially so to Farmers.

* Hints on Emigration to Upper Canada, by Martin Doyle, with a Map.

A cheap and comprehensive guide to the Emigrant.

* The Emigrant's Friend; a complete Manual of plain practical directions, drawn up for the benefit of persons emigrating to North America, by Ellick Rosier. 1833.

Much in a small compass, still cheaper than the last.

* Authentic Letters from Upper Canada, with an account of Canadian Field Sports, by T. W. Magrath, Esq. 1833.

An excellent and useful Manual for settlers.

* Chambers' Information for the People, No. I. treats of Emigration to Canada.

* No. IV. of the same, treats of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island, and the Canadas.

- * No. V. treats of Emigration to the United States.
- * No. X. treats of Emigration to New South Wales.
- * No. XII. is a General Account of the United States.
- * No. XIV. treats of Emigration to Van Diemen's Land.
  - These six Treatises, which may be all purchased for less than a shilling, afford both information and amusement to the Emigrant, and are wonderful instances of the perfection to which cheap literature is brought.
- * Pickering's Emigrant's Guide to Canada. 1832.

Contains much that is amusing and useful.

- * A Guide to the Canadas, by Andrew Picken.
  - "The object of this Work," it is said, "is to present, in a condensed form, for the use of Settlers, Emigrants, and Tourists, the most correct, varied, and complete information which has yet been published on these two interesting countries."

The Emigrant's Pocket Companion, by R. Mudie.

- This is a very desirable Book for the Library of an Emigrant, but although a new edition was published in 1834, the Work does not give the latest information on the state of the country up to that date.
- * Shirreff's Tour through North America in 1833-4.
  - Contains a greater body of practical information on the agricultural capabilities of Canada, and particularly of the United States, than has yet appeared in any work of a similar description. The author, in a comparative view of the countries as adapted for emigration, gives a decided preference to the States, and more especially to the State of Illinois.

# Martin's History of the British Colonies.-The Canadas.

- This is rather an expensive volume, containing a vast mass of statistical information, but which will be found of little use to emigrants in general.
- * Tredway's Statistics of the United States.

A cheap and exceedingly useful little work.

#### THE END.

ABERDERN : PRINTED AT THE HERALD OFFICE, BY G. CORNWALL,

l States. 1 Wales. ted States. nen's Land. for less than a to the Emition to which

1832.

en.

in a condensed rists, the most has yet been

Iudie.

an Emigrant, 34, the Work of the country

1 1833-4.

ne agricultural United States, ar description. ies as adapted ates, and more

he Canadas.

of little use to

ORNWALL.

